тнЕ

| SSSSS | | 000000 | 5555 | 4444444 | 7.7.7 | ΔΔΔΔ |
|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------|
| ممممم | | 000000 | PPPP | | AAA | HAAAA |
| SSSSSSSSS | 0000 | 00000000 | FFFF | FFFFFFFF | AAA | AAAA |
| SSSSSSSSS | 000000 | 00000000 | FFFFF | FFFFFFF | AAAA | AAAA |
| SSSS S | 000000 | 00000 | FFFF | | AAAA | AAAA |
| SSSSS | 00000 | 0000 | FFFFF | | AAAA | AAAA |
| SSSSSSSSS | 0000 | 00000 | FFFFFF | FFFFFF | AAAA | AAAA |
| SSSSSSSS | 00000 | 0000 | FFFFFFF | FFFFF A | AAAAAAA | AAAAA |
| SSSSS | 0000 | 0000 | FFFF | AA | AAAAAAA | AAAAA |
| S SSSS | 00000 | 00000 | FFFF | AAA | AAAAAAA | AAAAA |
| SSSSSSSSSS | 000000000 | 0000 | FFFF | AAAA | 1 | AAAAA |
| SSSSSSSS | 00000000 | 000 | FFFF | AAAA | Ž | AAAAA |
| SSSS | 00000 |] | FFFF | AAAA | Ž | AAAAA |
| | | | | | | |

SOFTWARE

LIBRARIES

International Astronomical Union

Division A: Fundamental Astronomy

Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Board

Release 10

2013 October 31

contents.lis 2008 October 8

CONTENTS

- 1) Introduction
- 2) The SOFA Astronomy Library
- 3) The SOFA Vector/Matrix Library
- 4) The individual routines
- Al The SOFA copyright notice
- A2 Constants
- A3 SOFA Board membership

intro.lis 2010 October 8

THE IAU-SOFA SOFTWARE LIBRARIES

SOFA stands for "Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy". The SOFA software libraries are a collection of subprograms, in source-code form, which implement official IAU algorithms for fundamental-astronomy computations. The subprograms at present comprise 164 "astronomy" routines supported by 55 "vector/matrix" routines, available in both Fortran77 and C implementations.

THE SOFA INITIATIVE

SOFA is an IAU Service which operates as a Standing Working Group under Division A (Fundamental Astronomy).

The IAU set up the SOFA initiative at the 1994 General Assembly, to promulgate an authoritative set of fundamental—astronomy constants and algorithms. At the subsequent General Assembly, in 1997, the appointment of a review board and the selection of a site for the SOFA Center (the outlet for SOFA products) were announced.

The SOFA initiative was originally proposed by the IAU Working Group on Astronomical Standards (WGAS), under the chairmanship of Toshio Fukushima. The proposal was for "...new arrangements to establish and maintain an accessible and authoritative set of constants, algorithms and procedures that implement standard models used in fundamental astronomy". The SOFA Software Libraries implement the "algorithms" part of the SOFA initiative. They were developed under the supervision of an international panel called the SOFA Board. The current membership of this panel is listed in an appendix.

A feature of the original SOFA software proposals was that the products would be self-contained and not depend on other software. This includes basic documentation, which, like the present file, will mostly be plain ASCII text. It should also be noted that there is no assumption that the software will be used on a particular computer and Operating System. Although OS-related facilities may be present (Unix make files for instance, use by the SOFA Center of automatic code management systems, HTML versions of some documentation), the routines themselves will be visible as individual text files and will run on a variety of platforms.

ALGORITHMS

The SOFA Board's initial goal has been to create a set of callable subprograms. Whether "subroutines" or "functions", they are all referred to simply as "routines". They are designed for use by software developers wishing to write complete applications; no runnable, freestanding applications are included in SOFA's present plans.

The algorithms are drawn from a variety of sources. Because most of the routines so far developed have either been standard "text-book" operations or implement well-documented standard algorithms, it has not been necessary to invite the whole community to submit algorithms, though consultation with authorities has occurred where necessary. It should also be noted that consistency with the conventions published by the International Earth Rotation Service was a stipulation in the original SOFA proposals, further constraining the software designs. This state of affairs will continue to exist for some time, as there is a large backlog of agreed extensions to work on. However, in the future the Board may decide to call for proposals, and is in the meantime willing to look into any suggestions that are received by the SOFA Center.

SCOPE

The routines currently available are listed in the next two chapters of this document.

The "astronomy" library comprises 164 routines (plus one obsolete Fortran routine that now appears under a revised name). The areas addressed include calendars, time scales, ephemerides, precession-nutation, star space-motion, star catalog transformations and geodetic/geocentric transformations.

The "vector-matrix" library, comprising 55 routines, contains a collection of simple tools for manipulating the vectors, matrices and angles used by the astronomy routines.

There is no explicit commitment by SOFA to support historical models, though as time goes on a legacy of superseded models will naturally accumulate. There is, for example, no support of B1950/FK4 star coordinates, or pre-1976 precession models, though these capabilities could be added were there significant demand.

Though the SOFA software libraries are rather limited in scope, and are likely to remain so for a considerable time, they do offer distinct advantages to prospective users. In particular, the routines are:

- * authoritative: they are IAU-backed and have been constructed with great care;
- * practical: they are straightforward to use in spite of being precise and rigorous (to some stated degree);
- * accessible and supported: they are downloadable from an easy-to-find place, they are in an integrated and consistent form, they come with adequate internal documentation, and help for users is available.

VERSIONS

Once it has been published, an issue is never revised or updated, and remains accessible indefinitely. Subsequent issues may, however, include corrected versions under the original routine name and filenames. However, where a different model is introduced, it will have a different name.

The issues will be referred to by the date when they were announced. The frequency of re-issue will be decided by the Board, taking into account the importance of the changes and the impact on the user community.

DOCUMENTATION

At present there is little free-standing documentation about individual routines. However, each routine has preamble comments which specify in detail what the routine does and how it is used.

The file sofa_pn.pdf describes the SOFA tools for precession-nutation and other aspects of Earth attitude and includes example code and (see the appendix) diagrams showing the interrelationships between the routines supporting the latest (IAU 2006/2000A) models. Four other documents introduce time scale transformations (sofa_ts_f.pdf and sofa_ts_c.pdf for Fortran and C users respectively) and astrometric transformations (sofa_ast_f.pdf and sofa_ast_c.pdf).

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES AND STANDARDS

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran77 and ANSI C. Related software in other languages is under consideration.

The Fortran code conforms to ANSI X3.9-1978 in all but two minor respects: each has an IMPLICIT NONE declaration, and its name has a prefix of "iau_" and may be longer than 6 characters. A global edit to

erase both of these will produce ANSI-compliant code with no change in its function.

Coding style, and restrictions on the range of language features, have been much debated by the Board, and the results comply with the majority view. There is (at present) no document that defines the standards, but the code itself offers a wide range of examples of what is acceptable.

The Fortran routines contain explicit numerical constants (the INCLUDE statement is not part of ANSI Fortran77). These are drawn from the file consts.lis, which is listed in an appendix. Constants for the SOFA/C functions are defined in a header file sofam.h.

The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

Each language version includes a "testbed" main-program that can be used to verify that the SOFA routines have been correctly compiled on the end user's system. The Fortran and C versions are called t_sofa_f.for and t_sofa_c.c respectively. The testbeds execute every SOFA routine and check that the results are within expected accuracy margins. It is not possible to guarantee that all platforms will meet the rather stringent criteria that have been used, and an occasional warning message may be encountered on some systems.

COPYRIGHT ISSUES

Copyright for all of the SOFA software and documentation is owned by the IAU SOFA Board. The Software is made available free of charge for all classes of user, including commercial. However, there are strict rules designed to avoid unauthorized variants coming into circulation. It is permissible to distribute derived works and other modifications, but they must be clearly marked to avoid confusion with the SOFA originals.

Further details are included in the block of comments which concludes every routine. The text is also set out in an appendix to the present document.

ACCURACY

The SOFA policy is to organize the calculations so that the machine accuracy is fully exploited. The gap between the precision of the underlying model or theory and the computational resolution has to be kept as large as possible, hopefully leaving several orders of magnitude of headroom.

The SOFA routines in some cases involve design compromises between rigor and ease of use (and also speed, though nowadays this is seldom a major concern).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Board is indebted to a number of contributors, who are acknowledged in the preamble comments of the routines concerned.

The Board's effort is provided by the members' individual institutes.

Resources for operating the SOFA Center are provided by Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office, operated by the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office.

sofa_lib.lis 2013 November 19

SOFA Astronomy Library

PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA astronomy library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

Except for a single obsolete Fortran routine, which has no C equivalent, there is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The principal function of the SOFA Astronomy Library is to provide definitive algorithms. A secondary function is to provide software suitable for convenient direct use by writers of astronomical applications.

The astronomy routines call on the SOFA vector/matrix library routines, which are separately listed.

The routines are designed to exploit the full floating-point accuracy of the machines on which they run, and not to rely on compiler optimizations. Within these constraints, the intention is that the code corresponds to the published formulation (if any).

Dates are always Julian Dates (except in calendar conversion routines) and are expressed as two double precision numbers which sum to the required value.

A distinction is made between routines that implement IAU-approved models and those that use those models to create other results. The former are referred to as "canonical models" in the preamble comments; the latter are described as "support routines".

Using the library requires knowledge of positional astronomy and time-scales. These topics are covered in "Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac", 3rd Edition, Sean E. Urban & P. Kenneth Seidelmann (eds.), University Science Books, 2013. Recent developments are documented in the scientific journals, and references to the relevant papers are given in the SOFA code as required. The IERS Conventions are also an essential reference. The routines concerned with Earth attitude (precession-nutation etc.) are described in the SOFA document sofa_pn.pdf. Those concerned with transformations between different time scales are described in sofa_ts_f.pdf (Fortran) and sofa_ts_c.pdf (C). Those concerned with astrometric transformations are described in sofa_ast_f.pdf (Fortran) and sofa_ast_c (C).

ROUTINES

Calendars

```
EPB
              Julian Date to Besselian Epoch
   EPB2JD
              Besselian Epoch to Julian Date
              Julian Date to Julian Epoch
   EPJ
             Julian Epoch to Julian Date
   EPJZJD
             Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, fraction Julian Date to Gregorian date for formatted output
   JD2CAL
   JDCALF
Astrometry
              apply stellar aberration
   APCG
             prepare for ICRS <-> GCRS, geocentric, special
             prepare for ICRS <-> GCRS, geocentric
prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, terrestrial, special
   APCG13
   APCI
   APCI13 prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, terrestrial
             prepare for ICRS <-> observed, terrestrial, special
   APCO
             prepare for ICRS <-> observed, terrestrial
   APCO13
           prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, space, special prepare for ICRS <-> CIRS, space insert ERA into context
   APCS
   APCS13
   APER
   APER13 update context for Earth rotation
   APIO
             prepare for CIRS <-> observed, terrestrial, special
   APIO13
             prepare for CIRS <-> observed, terrestrial
   ATCI13
             catalog -> CIRS
             quick ICRS -> CIRS
   ATCIQ
             quick ICRS -> CIRS, multiple deflections
   ATCION
   ATCIOZ
             quick astrometric ICRS -> CIRS
   ATCO13
             ICRS -> observed
   ATIC13
             CIRS -> ICRS
             quick CIRS -> ICRS
quick CIRS -> ICRS, multiple deflections
   ATICO
   ATCIQN
   ATIO13
             CIRS -> observed
   ATIOQ
             quick CIRS -> observed
              observed -> astrometric ICRS
   ATOC13
   ATOI13
              observed -> CIRS
   QIOTA
              quick observed -> CIRS
   LD
              light deflection by a single solar-system body
   LDN
              light deflection by multiple solar-system bodies
   LDSUN
              light deflection by the Sun
   PMPX
              apply proper motion and parallax
   PVTOB
              observatory position and velocity
             refraction constants
   REFCO
Time scales
   D2DTF
              format 2-part JD for output
   DAT
              Delta(AT) (=TAI-UTC) for a given UTC date
   DTDB
              TDB-TT
   DTF2D
              encode time and date fields into 2-part JD
   TAITT
              TAI to TT
   TAIUT1
              TAI to UT1
              TAI to UTC
   TATUTC
   TCBTDB
              TCB to TDB
              TCG to TT
   TCGTT
   TDBTCB
              TDB to TCB
              TDB to TT
   TDBTT
   TTTAI
              TT to TAI
              TT to TCG
   TTTCG
   TTTDB
              TT to TDB
              TT to UT1
   TTUT1
              UT1 to TAI
   UT1TAI
              UT1 to TT
   UT1TT
   UT1UTC
              UT1 to UTC
              UTC to TAI
   UTCTAI
             UTC to UT1
   UTCUT1
Earth rotation angle and sidereal time
              equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
   EE00
   EE00A
              equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A
              equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2006/2000A
   EE00B
   EE06A
              equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, IAU 2000
```

Gregorian calendar to Julian Day number

CAL2JD

```
equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
   EOEO94
   ERA00
                Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000
Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2006
Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
   GMST00
   GMST06
   GMST82
                Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000A
Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2000B
   GST00A
   GST00B
                Greenwich apparent Sidereal time, IAO 2000B
Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix
Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006/2000A
Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 1994
   GST06
   GST06A
   GST94
Ephemerides (limited precision)
   EPV00
                Earth position and velocity
   PLAN94
                major-planet position and velocity
Precession, nutation, polar motion
   BI00
                frame bias components, IAU 2000
                frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000
   BP06
                frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2006
   BPN2XY
                extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
   C2I00A
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000B celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   C2T00B
   C2I06A
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix, IAU 2000
   C2IBPN
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y, IAU 2000
   C2IXY
   C2IXYS
                celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s
   C2T00A
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000A
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2000B celestial-to-terrestrial matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   C2T00B
   C2T06A
   C2TCIO
                form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
                form equinox-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
   C2TEOX
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given nutation, IAU 2000
   C2TPE
   C2TXY
                celestial-to-terrestrial matrix given CIP, IAU 2000
                equation of the origins, IAU 2006/2000A equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s
   EO06A
   EORS
   FW2M
                Fukushima-Williams angles to r-matrix
   FW2XY
                Fukushima-Williams angles to X,Y
   A O O MITIN
                nutation matrix, IAU 2000A
                nutation matrix, IAU 2000B nutation matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   NUM00B
   NUM06A
   NUMAT
                form nutation matrix
                nutation, IAU 2000A
nutation, IAU 2000B
nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
   A00TUM
   NUT00B
   NUT06A
   NUT80
                nutation, IAU 1980
                nutation matrix, IAU 1980 mean obliquity, IAU 2006
   08MTUN
   OBL06
   OBL80
                mean obliquity, IAU 1980
   PB06
                zeta, z, theta precession angles, IAU 2006, including bias
                bias-precession Fukushima-Williams angles, IAU 2006
   PFW06
   PMAT00
                precession matrix (including frame bias), IAU 2000
                PB matrix, IAU 2006 precession matrix, IAU 1976
   PMAT06
   PMAT76
   PN00
                bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000
                bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
   PN00A
   PN00B
                bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006/2000A
   PN06
   PN06A
   PNM00A
                classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
                classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
   PNM00B
   PNM06A
                precession/nutation matrix, IAU 1976/1980
   PNM80
                precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based
   P06E
   POM00
                polar motion matrix
                IAU 2000 precession adjustments
   PR00
   PREC76
                accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976
   S00
                the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
   SOOA
                the CIO locator s, IAU 2000A
   SOOB
                the CIO locator s, IAU 2000B
                the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 the CIO locator s, IAU 2006/2000A
   S06
   S06A
```

```
the TIO locator s', IERS 2003 CIP, IAU 2006/2000A, from series
      SP00
      XY06
      XYS00A
                  CIP and s, IAU 2000A
                  CIP and s, IAU 2000B
CIP and s, IAU 2006/2000A
      XYS00B
      XYS06A
  Fundamental arguments for nutation etc.
      FAD03
                  mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
      FAE03
                  mean longitude of Earth
      FAF03
                  mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
      FAJU03
                  mean longitude of Jupiter
                  mean anomaly of the Moon mean anomaly of the Sun
      FALP03
      FAMA03
                  mean longitude of Mars
      FAME03
                  mean longitude of Mercury
                  mean longitude of Neptune
      FANE03
      FAOM03
                  mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
      FAPA03
                  general accumulated precession in longitude
      FASA03
                  mean longitude of Saturn
                  mean longitude of Uranus
      FAUR 03
      FAVE03
                  mean longitude of Venus
  Star space motion
      PVSTAR
                  space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
      STARPV
                  star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
  Star catalog conversions
                  transform FK5 star data into the Hipparcos system
      FK52H
                  FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
      FK5HIP
      FK5HZ
                  FK5 to Hipparcos assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion
      H2FK5
                  transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 system
                  Hipparcos to FK5 assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion
      HFK5Z
                  apply proper motion, with zero-parallax precautions
      PMSAFE
      STARPM
                  apply proper motion
  Geodetic/geocentric
      EFORM
                  a,f for a nominated Earth reference ellipsoid
                  geocentric to geodetic for a nominated ellipsoid geocentric to geodetic given ellipsoid a,f
      GC2GD
      GC2GDE
      GD2GC
                  geodetic to geocentric for a nominated ellipsoid
      GD2GCE
                  geodetic to geocentric given ellipsoid a,f
  Obsolete
      C2TCEO
                  former name of C2TCIO
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
                       ( PNAT, V, S, BM1, PPR )
   CALL iau_AB
   CALL iau_APCG ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APCG13 ( DATE1, DATE2, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APCI ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, X, Y, S, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APCI13 ( DATE1, DATE2, ASTROM, EO )
CALL iau_APCO ( DATE1, DATE2, EB, EH, X, Y, S,
THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, SP,
   REFA, REFB, ASTROM )

CALL iau_APCO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, EO, J )
   CALL iau_APCS ( DATE1, DATE2, PV, EB, EH, ASTROM ) CALL iau_APCS13 ( DATE1, DATE2, PV, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APCS
   CALL iau_APER ( THETA, ASTROM )
CALL iau_APER13 ( UT11, UT12, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APIO
                       ( SP, THETA, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
                          REFA, REFB, ASTROM )
   CALL iau_APIO13 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL, ASTROM, J )
   CALL iau ATC113 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, DATE1, DATE2, RI, DI, EO )
```

```
CALL iau_ATCIQ ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, ASTROM, RI, DI ) CALL iau_ATCIQN ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, ASTROM, N, B, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATCIQZ ( RC, DC, ASTROM, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATCO13 ( RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, EO, J )
CALL iau_ATIC13 ( RI, DI, DATE1, DATE2, RC, DC, EO )
CALL iau_ATICQ ( RI, DI, ASTROM, RC, DC )
CALL iau_ATCION ( RI, DI, ASTROM, N, B, RC, DC )
CALL iau_ATIO13 ( RI, DI, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1, ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP,
PHPA, TC, RH, WL, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB, J )
                     ( RI, DI, ASTROM, AOB, ZOB, HOB, DOB, ROB )
CALL iau_ATIOQ
                        TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
CALL iau_ATOC13 (
                        ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                        RC, DC, J )
CALL iau_ATOI13 (
                       TYPE, OB1, OB2, UTC1, UTC2, DUT1,
                        ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, PHPA, TC, RH, WL,
                    RI, DI, J ) ( TYPE, OB1, OB2, ASTROM, RI, DI )
CALL iau_ATOIQ
CALL iau BI00
                     ( DPSIBI, DEPSBI, DRA )
                     ( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP ( DATE1, DATE2, RB, RP, RBP
CALL iau_BP00
CALL iau_BP06
CALL iau_BPN2XY ( RBPN, X, Y )
CALL iau_C2I00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I CALL iau_C2I00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I
CALL iau_C2I06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2IBPN ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN, RC2I CALL iau_C2IXY ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, RC2I
CALL iau_C2IXY
CALL iau_C2IXYS ( X, Y, S, RC2I )
CALL iau_C2T00A ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2T00B ( TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2T06A (
                        TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCEO ( RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TCIO ( RC2I, ERA, RPOM, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TEQX ( RBPN, GST, RPOM, RC2T )
                       TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, DPSI, DEPS, XP, YP, RC2T )
TTA, TTB, UTA, UTB, X, Y, XP, YP, RC2T )
CALL iau_C2TPE
                     (
CALL iau_C2TXY
                    (
CALL iau_CAL2JD ( IY, IM, ID, DJM0, DJM, J )
                       SCALE, NDP, D1, D2, IY, IM, ID, IHMSF, J) IY, IM, ID, FD, DELTAT, J)
CALL iau_D2DTF (
CALL iau_DAT
                     (
D = iau_DTDB
                     ( DATE1, DATE2, UT, ELONG, U, V )
                    ( SCALE, IY, IM, ID, IHR, IMN, SEC, D1, D2, J ) ( DATE1, DATE2, EPSA, DPSI )
CALL iau_DTF2D
D = iau_EE00
D =
      iau_EE00A
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 ( DATE1, DATE2
      iau_EE00B
D =
D =
      iau_EE06A
D =
      iau_EECT00 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
CALL iau_EFORM
                    ( N, A, F, J )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
      iau_EO06A
D =
D = iau\_EORS
                     (RNPB, S)
                       DJ1, DJ2 )
EPB, DJM0, DJM )
      iau_EPB
                     (
CALL iau_EPB2JD (
D = iau_EPJ
                       DJ1, DJ2 )
                     ( EPJ, DJM0, DJM )
( DJ1, DJ2, PVH, PVB, J )
CALL iau EPJ2JD (
CALL iau_EPV00
D =
      iau_EQEQ94 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
D =
      iau_ERA00
                     (
                       DJ1, DJ2 )
      iau_FAD03
D =
                     (T)
D =
      iau_FAE03
                     ( T )
D
      iau_FAF03
      iau FAJU03 ( T
D =
D =
      iau_FAL03
                       Т
D
      iau_FALP03
D =
      iau_FAMA03 ( T
D =
      iau_FAME03 ( T )
D
      iau_FANE03
      iau FAOM03
D =
                     ( T
D =
      iau_FAPA03
                       Т
D =
      iau_FASA03
                        Т
D =
     iau_FAUR03 (
                        T )
     iau_FAVE03 ( T )
D =
CALL iau_FK52H ( R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5,
                        RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH)
```

```
CALL iau_FK5HIP ( R5H, S5H )
CALL iau_FK5HZ ( R5, D5, DATE1, DATE2, RH, DH )
CALL iau_FW2M
                    ( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, R )
CALL iau_FW2XY
                    ( GAMB, PHIB, PSI, EPS, X, Y )
                    ( N, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J )
CALL iau GC2GD
CALL iau_GC2GDE ( A, F, XYZ, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, J )

CALL iau_GD2GC ( N, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )

CALL iau_GD2GCE ( A, F, ELONG, PHI, HEIGHT, XYZ, J )

D = iau_GMST00 ( UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )

D = iau_GMST06 ( UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )

D = iau_GMST82 ( UTA, UTB )
                      UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB )
UTA, UTB )
UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB, RNPB )
D =
      iau_GST00A
D
      iau_GST00B
                    (
      iau_GST06
D =
                      UTA, UTB, TTA, TTB)
UTA, UTB)
D =
      iau_GST06A (
D =
      iau_GST94
                    (
CALL iau_H2FK5
                    ( RH, DH, DRH, DDH, PXH, RVH,
                      R5, D5, DR5, DD5, PX5, RV5 )
RH, DH, DATE1, DATE2, R5, D5, DR5, DD5 )
CALL iau_HFK5Z
                    (
CALL iau_JD2CAL ( DJ1, DJ2, IY, IM, ID, FD, J )
                      NDP, DJ1, DJ2, IYMDF, J )
BM, P, Q, E, EM, DLIM, P1
CALL iau_JDCALF (
CALL iau_LD
CALL iau_LDN
                    ( N, B, OB, SC, SN )
CALL iau_LDSUN
                   ( P, E, EM, P1 )
CALL iau_NUM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau_NUM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau_NUM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN
CALL iau NUMAT
                      EPSA, DPSI, DEPS, RMATN )
CALL iau_NUT00A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS )
CALL iau_NUT00B ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS CALL iau_NUT06A ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS
CALL iau_NUT80
                      DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS )
                    (
CALL iau_NUTM80 ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATN )
D = iau_OBL06 ( DATE1, DATE2 )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
     iau_OBL80
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, BZETA, BZ, BTHETA )
( DATE1, DATE2, GAMB, PHIB, PSIB, EPSA )
CALL iau_PB06
CALL iau_PFW06
CALL iau_PLAN94 ( DATE1, DATE2, NP, PV, J )
                      DATE1, DATE2, RBP )
DATE1, DATE2, RBP )
CALL iau_PMAT00 (
CALL iau_PMAT06
                    (
CALL iau_PMAT76
                      DATE1, DATE2, RMATP )
                    (
CALL iau_PMPX
                      RC, DC, PR, PD, PX, RV, PMT, POB, PCO )
CALL iau_PMSAFE ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                       EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
                       RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS,
CALL iau_PN00
                       EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau PN00A
                    ( DATE1, DATE2,
                       DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau_PN00B
                    ( DATE1, DATE2,
                       DPSI, DEPS, EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSI, DEPS,
CALL iau_PN06
                       EPSA, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2,
CALL iau PN06A
                       DPSI, DEPS, RB, RP, RBP, RN, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM00A ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM00B ( DATE1, DATE2, RBPN )
CALL iau_PNM06A ( DATE1, DATE2, RNPB )
                   ( DATE1, DATE2, RMATPN )
( DATE1, DATE2,
CALL iau_PNM80
CALL iau_P06E
                       EPSO, PSIA, OMA, BPA, BQA, PIA, BPIA,
                    EPSA, CHIA, ZA, ZETAA, THETAA, PA, GAM, PHI, PSI ) ( XP, YP, SP, RPOM )
CALL iau_POM00
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, DPSIPR, DEPSPR )
CALL iau_PR00
                      DATE01, DATE02, DATE11, DATE12, ZETA, Z, THETA )
CALL iau_PREC76 (
CALL iau_PVSTAR (
                      PV, RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, J )
                      ELONG, PHI, HM, XP, YP, SP, THETA, PV )
PHPA, TC, RH, WL, REFA, REFB )
CALL iau PVTOB
                    (
CALL iau_REFCO
                    ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
D =
      iau_S00
      iau_S00A
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
                    ( DATE1, DATE2 )
( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
( DATE1, DATE2 )
      iau_S00B
D =
D =
      iau S06
     iau_S06A
```

```
D = iau SP00
                       ( DATE1, DATE2 )
   CALL iau_STARPM ( RA1, DEC1, PMR1, PMD1, PX1, RV1,
                           EP1A, EP1B, EP2A, EP2B,
   RA2, DEC2, PMR2, PMD2, PX2, RV2, J )
CALL iau_STARPV ( RA, DEC, PMR, PMD, PX, RV, PV, J )
                         ( TAI1, TAI2, TT1, TT2, J )
( TAI1, TAI2, DTA, UT11, UT12, J )
( TAI1, TAI2, UTC1, UTC2, J )
    CALL iau_TAITT
   CALL iau_TAIUT1 (CALL iau_TAIUTC (
   CALL LAU_TAIUTC ( TAII, TAI2, UTC1, UTC2, J )
CALL LAU_TCBTDB ( TCB1, TCB2, TDB1, TDB2, J )
CALL LAU_TCGTT ( TCG1, TCG2, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL LAU_TDBTCB ( TDB1, TDB2, TCB1, TCB2, J )
CALL LAU_TDBTT ( TDB1, TDB2, DTR, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL LAU_TTTAI ( TT1, TT2, TAI1, TAI2, J )
CALL LAU_TTTDB ( TT1, TT2, TCG1, TCG2, J )
CALL LAU_TTTDB ( TT1, TT2, DTR, TDB1, TDB2, J )
CALL LAU_TTUT1 ( TT1, TT2, DTR, TDB1, TDB2, J )
CALL LAU_TTUT1 ( TT11, LT12, TAI1, TAI2, J )
    CALL iau_UT1TAI ( UT11, UT12, TAI1, TAI2, J )
    CALL iau_UT1TT ( UT11, UT12, DT, TT1, TT2, J )
CALL iau_UT1UTC ( UT11, UT12, DUT, UTC1, UTC2, J )
    CALL iau_UTCTAI ( UTC1, UTC2, DTA, TAI1, TAI2, J )
    CALL iau_UTCUT1 ( UTC1, UTC2, DUT, UT11, UT12, J ) CALL iau_XY06 ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y )
    CALL iau_XYS00A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
   CALL iau_XYS00B ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALL iau_XYS06A ( DATE1, DATE2, X, Y, S )
CALLS: C VERSION
                      ( pnat, v, s, bm1, ppr );
         iauAb
                      ( date1, date2, eb, eh, &astrom );
         iauApcq
         iauApcg13 ( date1, date2, &astrom );
         iauApci ( date1, date2, eb, eh, x, y, s, &astrom );
iauApcil3 ( date1, date2, &astrom, &eo );
                      ( date1, date2, eb, eh, x, y, s, theta, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, sp,
         iauApco
                         refa, refb, &astrom );
    i = iauApcol3 ( utcl, utc2, dut1, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp,
                       phpa, tc, rh, wl, &astrom, &eo );
( date1, date2, pv, eb, eh, &astrom );
         iauApcs
         iauApcs13 ( date1, date2, pv, &astrom );
                       (theta, &astrom);
         iauAper
         iauAper13 ( ut11, ut12, &astrom );
         iauApio
                       ( sp, theta, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, refa, refb,
                         &astrom );
    i = iauApio13 ( utc1, utc2, dut1, elong, phi, hm, xp, yp,
                         phpa, tc, rh, wl, &astrom );
         iauAtcil3 ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, date1, date2,
                         &ri, &di, &eo );
         iauAtciq
                      ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, &astrom, &ri, &di );
         iauAtciqn ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, astrom, n, b, &ri, &di );
                      ( rc, dc, &astrom, &ri, &di );
         iauAtciqz
    iauAtic13 ( ri, di, date1, date2, &rc, &dc, &eo );
         iauAticq ( ri, di, &astrom, &rc, &dc );
iauAtciqn ( ri, di, astrom, n, b, &rc, &dc );
    &rc, &dc );
    ( type, ob1, ob2, &astrom, &ri, &di );
( &dpsibi, &depsbi, &dra );
         iauAtoiq
         iauBi00
         iauBp00
                       ( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp
         iauBp06
                       ( date1, date2, rb, rp, rbp );
         iauBpn2xy ( rbpn, &x, &y );
         iauC2i00a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
iauC2i00b ( date1, date2, rc2i );
```

```
iauC2i06a ( date1, date2, rc2i );
iauC2ibpn ( date1, date2, rbpn, rc2i );
     iauC2ixy
                  ( date1, date2, x, y, rc2i );
     iauC2ixys ( x, y, s, rc2i );
iauC2t00a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
     iauC2t00b ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
iauC2t06a ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, xp, yp, rc2t );
     iauC2tcio ( rc2i, era, rpom, rc2t );
     iauC2teqx ( rbpn, gst, rpom, rc2t );
iauC2tpe ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, dpsi, deps, xp, yp, rc2t );
iauC2txy ( tta, ttb, uta, utb, x, y, xp, yp, rc2t );
i = iauCal2jd ( iy, im, id, &djm0, &djm );
                  ( scale, ndp, d1, d2, &iy, &im, &id, ihmsf );
( iy, im, id, fd, &deltat );
i = iauD2dtf
i = iauDat
                  ( date1, date2, ut, elong, u, v );
( scale, iy, im, id, ihr, imn, sec, &d1, &d2 );
( date1, date2, epsa, dpsi );
d = iauDtdb
  = iauDtf2d
d = iauEe00
                  ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauEe00a
d = iauEe00b
d = iauEe06
                  ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEect00 ( date1, date2 );
i = iauEform ( n, &a, &f );
d = iauEo06
                  ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEors
                  ( rnpb, s );
d = iauEpb
                  ( dj1, dj2 );
     iauEpb2jd ( epb, &djm0, &djm );
d = iauEpj
                    dj1, dj2 );
     iauEpj2jd
                    epj, &djm0, &djm );
i = iauEpv00
                  ( dj1, dj2, pvh, pvb );
d = iauEqeq94 ( date1, date2 );
d = iauEra00
                  ( dj1, dj2 );
d = iauFad03
                  (t);
d = iauFae03
                  ( t );
d = iauFaf03
                  (t);
d = iauFaju03
                 (t);
d = iauFal03
                  ( t );
d = iauFalp03
                  (t);
d = iauFama03
                  (t);
d = iauFame03
                  (t);
d = iauFane03
                  (t);
d = iauFaom03
                  (t);
d = iauFapa03
                  (t);
d = iauFasa03
                  (t);
d = iauFaur03
                 ( t );
d = iauFave03
                 ( t );
                  ( r5, d5, dr5, dd5, px5, rv5,
     iauFk52h
                    &rh, &dh, &drh, &ddh, &pxh, &rvh);
     iauFk5hip ( r5h, s5h );
iauFk5hz ( r5, d5, date1, date2, &rh, &dh );
     iauFw2m
                  ( gamb, phib, psi, eps, r );
                  ( gamb, phib, psi, eps, &x, &y );
( n, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height );
     iauFw2xy
i = iauGc2gd
i = iauGc2gde
                 ( a, f, xyz, &elong, &phi, &height );
                  (n, elong, phi, height, xyz);
(a, f, elong, phi, height, xyz);
i = iauGd2qc
i = iauGd2gce
                  ( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
( uta, utb );
d = iauGmst00
d = iauGmst06
d = iauGmst82
d = iauGst00a
                  ( uta, utb, tta, ttb );
                  ( uta, utb );
( uta, utb, tta, ttb, rnpb );
     iauGst00b
d = iauGst06
d = iauGst06a (
                    uta, utb, tta, ttb );
                  ( uta, utb );
     iauGst94
                  ( rh, dh, drh, ddh, pxh, rvh,
     iauH2fk5
                     &r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5, &px5, &rv5);
     iauHfk5z
                  ( rh, dh, date1, date2,
                     &r5, &d5, &dr5, &dd5);
                    dj1, dj2, &iy, &im, &id, &fd );
ndp, dj1, dj2, iymdf );
i = iauJd2cal
i = iauJdcalf
                  ( bm, p, q, e, em, dlim, p1 );
     iauLd
                  ( n, b, ob, sc, sn );
     iauLdn
     iauLdsun ( p, e, em, p1 );
iauNum00a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
```

```
iauNum00b ( date1, date2, rmatn );
iauNum06a ( date1, date2, rmatn );
      iauNumat
                    ( epsa, dpsi, deps, rmatn );
      iauNut00a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps
      iauNut00b ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
     iauNut06a ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNut80 ( date1, date2, &dpsi, &deps );
iauNutm80 ( date1, date2, rmatn );
                    ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauObl06
d = iauObl80
                    ( date1, date2, &bzeta, &bz, &btheta );
      iauPb06
iauPfw06 ( date1, date2, &gamb, &phib, &psib, &epsa );
i = iauPlan94 ( date1, date2, np, pv );
iauPmat00 ( date1, date2, rbp );
      iauPmat06 ( date1, date2, rbp );
iauPmat76 ( date1, date2, rmatp );
                     ( rc, dc, pr, pd, px, rv, pmt, pob, pco );
      iauPmpx
i = iauPmsafe ( ra1, dec1, pmr1, pmd1, px1, rv1,
                    epla, eplb, ep2a, ep2b, &ra2, &dec2, &pmr2, &pmd2, &px2, &rv2); (date1, date2, dpsi, deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
      iauPn00
      iauPn00a
                     ( date1, date2,
                    &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn ); ( date1, date2,
      iauPn00b
                       &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn);
                    ( date1, date2, dpsi, deps,
  &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn );
      iauPn06
      iauPn06a
                    ( date1, date2,
      &dpsi, &deps, &epsa, rb, rp, rbp, rn, rbpn ); iauPnm00a ( date1, date2, rbpn );
      iauPnm00b ( date1, date2, rbpn );
      iauPnm06a ( date1, date2, rnpb );
iauPnm80 ( date1, date2, rmatpn );
                    ( date1, date2,
      iauP06e
                       &eps0, &psia, &oma, &bpa, &bqa, &pia, &bpia,
                       &epsa, &chia, &za, &zetaa, &thetaa, &pa,
                       &gam, &phi, &psi);
      iauPom00
                    ( xp, yp, sp, rpom );
                     ( date1, date2, &dpsipr, &depspr );
      iauPr00
      iauPrec76 ( date01, date02, date11, date12, &zeta, &z, &theta );
i = iauPvstar ( pv, &ra, &dec, &pmr, &pmd, &px, &rv );
                    ( elong, phi, hm, xp, yp, sp, theta, pv );
      iauPvtob
      iauRefco
                    ( phpa, tc, rh, wl, refa, refb );
                    ( date1, date2, x, y );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauS00
d = iauS00a
                    ( date1, date2 );
( date1, date2, x, y );
( date1, date2 );
d = iauS00b
d = iauS06
d = iauS06a
d = iauSp00
                     ( date1, date2 );
i = iauStarpm ( ral, dec1, pmr1, pmd1, px1, rv1,
                       epla, eplb, ep2a, ep2b,
                       &ra2, &dec2, &pmr2, &pmd2, &px2, &rv2);
i = iauStarpv ( ra, dec, pmr, pmd, px, rv, pv );
i = iauTaitt ( tai1, tai2, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauTaiut1 ( tai1, tai2, dta, &ut11, &ut12 );
i = iauTaiutc ( tai1, tai2, &utc1, &utc2 );
i = iauTcbtdb ( tcb1, tcb2, &tdb1, &tdb2 );
i = iauTcbtdb ( tcb1, tcb2, &tdb1, &tdb2 );
     iauTcgtt ( tcg1, tcg2, &tt1, &tt2 );
iauTdbtcb ( tdb1, tdb2, &tcb1, &tcb2 );
iauTdbtt ( tdb1, tdb2, dtr, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauTcgtt
i = iauTdbtt
                    ( tt1, tt2, &tai1, &tai2 );
( tt1, tt2, &tcg1, &tcg2 );
( tt1, tt2, dtr, &tdb1, &tdb2 );
i = iauTttai
  = iauTttcg
i = iauTttdb
                    ( tt1, tt2, dt, &ut11, &ut12 );
i = iauTtut1
      iauUtltai ( utl1, utl2, &tail, &tai2 );
                    ( ut11, ut12, dt, &tt1, &tt2 );
i = iauUt1tt
i = iauUtlutc ( utl1, utl2, dut, &utc1, &utc2 );
i = iauUtctai ( utc1, utc2, dta, &tail, &tai2 );
i = iauUtcut1 ( utc1, utc2, dut, &ut11, &ut12 );
      iauXy06 ( date1, date2, &x, &y );
iauXys00a ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
iauXys00b ( date1, date2, &x, &y, &s );
```

iauXys06a (date1, date2, &x, &y, &s);

sofa_vml.lis 2013 October 8

SOFA Vector/Matrix Library

PREFACE

The routines described here comprise the SOFA vector/matrix library. Their general appearance and coding style conforms to conventions agreed by the SOFA Board, and their functions, names and algorithms have been ratified by the Board. Procedures for soliciting and agreeing additions to the library are still evolving.

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The SOFA routines are available in two programming languages at present: Fortran 77 and ANSI C.

There is a one-to-one relationship between the two language versions. The naming convention is such that a SOFA routine referred to generically as "EXAMPL" exists as a Fortran subprogram iau_EXAMPL and a C function iauExampl. The calls for the two versions are very similar, with the same arguments in the same order. In a few cases, the C equivalent of a Fortran SUBROUTINE subprogram uses a return value rather than an argument.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The library consists mostly of routines which operate on ordinary Cartesian vectors (x,y,z) and 3x3 rotation matrices. However, there is also support for vectors which represent velocity as well as position and vectors which represent rotation instead of position. The vectors which represent both position and velocity may be considered still to have dimensions (3), but to comprise elements each of which is two numbers, representing the value itself and the time derivative. Thus:

- * "Position" or "p" vectors (or just plain 3-vectors) have dimension (3) in Fortran and [3] in C.
- * "Position/velocity" or "pv" vectors have dimensions (3,2) in Fortran and [2][3] in C.
- * "Rotation" or "r" matrices have dimensions (3,3) in Fortran and [3][3] in C. When used for rotation, they are "orthogonal"; the inverse of such a matrix is equal to the transpose. Most of the routines in this library do not assume that r-matrices are necessarily orthogonal and in fact work on any 3x3 matrix.
- * "Rotation" or "r" vectors have dimensions (3) in Fortran and [3] in C. Such vectors are a combination of the Euler axis and angle and are convertible to and from r-matrices. The direction is the axis of rotation and the magnitude is the angle of rotation, in radians. Because the amount of rotation can be scaled up and down simply by multiplying the vector by a scalar, r-vectors are useful for representing spins about an axis which is fixed.
- * The above rules mean that in terms of memory address, the three velocity components of a pv-vector follow the three position components. Application code is permitted to exploit this and all other knowledge of the internal layouts: that x, y and z appear in that order and are in a right-handed Cartesian coordinate system etc. For example, the cp function (copy a p-vector) can be used to copy the velocity component of a pv-vector (indeed, this is how the CPV routine is coded).
- * The routines provided do not completely fill the range of operations that link all the various vector and matrix options, but are confined to functions that are required by other parts of the SOFA software or which are likely to prove useful.

In addition to the vector/matrix routines, the library contains some routines related to spherical angles, including conversions to and from sexagesimal format.

Using the library requires knowledge of vector/matrix methods, spherical trigonometry, and methods of attitude representation. These topics are covered in many textbooks, including "Spacecraft Attitude Determination and Control", James R. Wertz (ed.), Astrophysics and Space Science Library, Vol. 73, D. Reidel Publishing Company, 1986.

OPERATIONS INVOLVING P-VECTORS AND R-MATRICES

Initialize

```
ZΡ
          zero p-vector
```

initialize r-matrix to null ZR initialize r-matrix to identity

Copy/extend/extract

CP copy p-vector CR copy r-matrix

Build rotations

| RX | rotate | r-matrix | about | х |
|----|--------|----------|--------|--------------|
| RY | rotate | r-matrix | about | У |
| RZ | rotate | r-matrix | about. | \mathbf{z} |

Spherical/Cartesian conversions

| S2C | spherical to unit vector |
|-----|--------------------------|
| C2S | unit vector to spherical |
| S2P | spherical to p-vector |
| P2S | p-vector to spherical |

Operations on vectors

| PPP | p-vector plus p-vector |
|------|--|
| PMP | p-vector minus p-vector |
| PPSP | p-vector plus scaled p-vector |
| PDP | inner (=scalar=dot) product of two p-vectors |
| PXP | outer (=vector=cross) product of two p-vectors |
| PM | modulus of p-vector |

normalize p-vector returning modulus DM

SXP multiply p-vector by scalar

Operations on matrices

| RXR | r-matrix multiply |
|-----|--------------------|
| TR | transpose r-matrix |

Matrix-vector products

```
RXP
```

product of r-matrix and p-vector
product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector TRXP

Separation and position-angle

| SEPP | angular separation from p-vectors |
|------|---|
| SEPS | angular separation from spherical coordinates |
| PAP | position-angle from p-vectors |
| PAS | position-angle from spherical coordinates |

Rotation vectors

RV2M r-vector to r-matrix RM2V r-matrix to r-vector

OPERATIONS INVOLVING PV-VECTORS

```
7.PV
                   zero pv-vector
  Copy/extend/extract
      CPV
                   copy pv-vector
      P2PV
                   append zero velocity to p-vector
      PV2P
                   discard velocity component of pv-vector
  Spherical/Cartesian conversions
      S2PV
                   spherical to pv-vector
                   pv-vector to spherical
      PV2S
  Operations on vectors
      MAdMd
                  pv-vector plus pv-vector
      PVMPV
                   pv-vector minus pv-vector
                   inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors
      PVDPV
      VAXVA
                   outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors
      PVM
                   modulus of pv-vector
      SXPV
                   multiply pv-vector by scalar
      S2XPV
                  multiply pv-vector by two scalars
      PVU
                   update pv-vector
                   update pv-vector discarding velocity
      PVUP
  Matrix-vector products
                   product of r-matrix and pv-vector
      RXPV
      TRXPV
                   product of transpose of r-matrix and pv-vector
OPERATIONS ON ANGLES
      ANP
                   normalize radians to range 0 to 2pi
      ANPM
                   normalize radians to range -pi to +pi
      A2TF
                   decompose radians into hours, minutes, seconds
      A2AF
                   decompose radians into degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds
                   degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds to radians
      AF2A
      D2TF
                   decompose days into hours, minutes, seconds
                   hours, minutes, seconds to radians hours, minutes, seconds to days
      TF2A
      TF2D
CALLS: FORTRAN VERSION
   CALL iau_A2AF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IDMSF )
CALL iau_A2TF ( NDP, ANGLE, SIGN, IHMSF )
CALL iau_AF2A ( S, IDEG, IAMIN, ASEC, RAD, J )
   D = iau_ANP ( A )
D = iau_ANPM ( A )
                       ( A )
   CALL iau_C2S ( P, THETA, PHI )
CALL iau_CP ( P, C )
CALL iau_CPV ( PV, C )
CALL iau_CR ( R, C )
CALL iau_D2TF ( NDP, DAYS, SIGN, IHMSF )
CALL iau_IR ( R )
   CALL iau_IR
                       ( R )
   CALL iau_P2PV ( P, PV )
CALL iau_P2S ( P, THETA, PHI, R )
CALL iau_PAP ( A, B, THETA )
                     ( AL, AP, BL, BP, THETA )
( A, B, ADB )
( P, R )
    CALL iau_PAS
    CALL iau_PDP
    CALL iau_PM
   CALL iau_PMP ( A, B, AMB )
CALL iau_PN ( P, R, U )
CALL iau_PPP ( A, B, APB )
CALL iau_PPSP ( A, S, B, APSB )
CALL iau_PV2P ( PV, P )
    CALL iau_PV2S ( PV, THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD )
   CALL iau_PVDPV ( A, B, ADB )
CALL iau_PVM ( PV, R, S )
   CALL iau PVMPV ( A, B, AMB )
```

```
CALL iau_PVPPV ( A, B, APB )
CALL iau_PVU ( DT, PV, UPV )
                    ( DT, PV, P )
   CALL iau_PVUP
   CALL iau_PVXPV ( A, B, AXB
   CALL iau_PXP
                     ( A, B, AXB )
   CALL iau_RM2V
                     ( R, P )
   CALL iau RV2M
                    (P,R)
   CALL iau_RX
                    ( PHI, R )
   CALL iau_RXP
                    ( R, P, RP )
                    ( R, PV, RPV )
( A, B, ATB )
   CALL iau_RXPV
   CALL iau_RXR
   CALL iau_RY
                    ( THETA, R )
   CALL iau_RZ
                    ( PSI, R )
   CALL iau S2C
                   ( THETA, PHI, C )
   CALL iau_S2P ( THETA, PHI, R, P )
CALL iau_S2PV ( THETA, PHI, R, TD, PD, RD, PV )
CALL iau_S2XPV ( S1, S2, PV )
   CALL iau_SEPP
                    ( A, B, S )
   CALL iau_SEPS
                    ( AL, AP, BL, BP, S )
                     ( S, P, SP )
   CALL iau_SXP
                    (S, PV, SPV)
(S, IHOUR, IMIN, SEC, RAD, J)
   CALL iau_SXPV
   CALL iau_TF2A
   CALL iau_TF2D
                    ( S, IHOUR, IMIN, SEC, DAYS, J )
                    ( R, RT )
( R, P, TRP )
   CALL iau_TR
   CALL iau_TRXP
   CALL iau_TRXPV ( R, PV, TRPV )
                    ( P )
( PV )
   CALL iau_ZP
   CALL iau_ZPV
   CALL iau_ZR
                    (R)
CALLS: C VERSION
         iauA2af
                   ( ndp, angle, &sign, idmsf );
                   ( ndp, angle, &sign, ihmsf );
         iauA2tf
                   ( s, ideg, iamin, asec, &rad ); ( a );
   i =
         iauAf2a
   d =
         iauAnp
                   (a);
   d = iauAnpm
                   ( p, &theta, &phi );
         iauC2s
                   (p,c);
         iauCp
                   ( pv, c );
( r, c );
         iauCpv
         iauCr
         iauD2tf
                   ( ndp, days, &sign, ihmsf );
         iauIr
                   (r);
                   (p,pv);
         iauP2pv
                   ( p, &theta, &phi, &r );
         iauP2s
   d =
        iauPap
                    (a,b);
                   (al, ap, bl, bp);
(a, b);
   d =
         iauPas
   d = iauPdp
        iauPm
                   ( p );
         iauPmp
                   (a, b, amb);
                   (p, &r, u);
         iauPn
                   (a, b, apb);
(a, s, b, apsb);
         iauPpp
         iauPpsp
         iauPv2p
                   ( pv, p );
                   ( pv, &theta, &phi, &r, &td, &pd, &rd );
         iauPv2s
         iauPvdpv ( a, b, adb );
                   ( pv, &r, &s );
         iauPvm
         iauPvmpv ( a, b, amb );
         iauPvppv ( a, b, apb );
iauPvu ( dt, pv, upv );
         iauPvup
                   ( dt, pv, p );
         iauPvxpv ( a, b, axb );
iauPxp ( a, b, axb );
         iauRm2v
                   (r,p);
         iauRv2m
                   (p,r);
                    ( phi, r );
         iauRx
         iauRxp
                    ( r, p, rp );
                   ( r, pv, rpv );
( a, b, atb );
         iauRxpv
         iauRxr
         iauRy
                   (theta, r);
                   ( psi, r );
         iauRz
                   (theta, phi, c);
         iauS2c
```

```
iauS2p ( theta, phi, r, p );
    iauS2pv ( theta, phi, r, td, pd, rd, pV );
    iauS2xpv ( s1, s2, pv );

d = iauSepp ( a, b );

d = iauSeps ( al, ap, bl, bp );
    iauSxp ( s, p, sp );
    iauSxpv ( s, pv, spv );

i = iauTf2a ( s, ihour, imin, sec, &rad );

i = iauTf2d ( s, ihour, imin, sec, &days );
    iauTr ( r, rt );
    iauTrxp ( r, p, trp );
    iauTrxpv ( r, pv, trpv );
    iauZpv ( pv );
    iauZr ( r );
```

```
void iauA2af(int ndp, double angle, char *sign, int idmsf[4])
* *
    iau A 2 a f
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose radians into degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
* *
                 int
                        resolution (Note 1)
      ndp
* *
                double angle in radians
       angle
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                         '+' or '-'
                 char
       sian
* *
                 int[4] degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds, fraction
        idmsf
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauD2tf
                      decompose days to hms
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                     resolution
* *
                 ...0000 00 00
        :
* *
        -7
                    1000 00 00
* *
                     100 00 00
       -6
* *
       -5
                      10 00 00
* *
        -4
                       1 00 00
* *
                       0 10 00
       -3
* *
        -2
                       0 01 00
* *
                       0 00 10
        -1
                       0 00 01
* *
        0
* *
                       0 00 00.1
* *
        2
                       0 00 00.01
                       0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                       0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
        size of angle, the format of doubles on the target platform, and
       the risk of overflowing idmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for angle up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might
* *
* *
* *
        correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
* *
       ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is
* *
       only 16 bits.
```

3) The absolute value of angle may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the

by testing for idmsf[0]=360 and setting idmsf[0-3] to zero.

case where angle is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 360 degrees,

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * /

```
void iauA2tf(int ndp, double angle, char *sign, int ihmsf[4])
* *
     iau A 2 t f
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose radians into hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 int
                         resolution (Note 1)
       ndp
* *
                double angle in radians
       angle
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                         '+' or '-'
                 char
       sian
* *
                 int[4] hours, minutes, seconds, fraction
        ihmsf
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauD2tf
                      decompose days to hms
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                     resolution
* *
                 ...0000 00 00
        :
* *
        -7
                    1000 00 00
* *
                     100 00 00
       -6
* *
       -5
                      10 00 00
* *
        -4
                       1 00 00
* *
                       0 10 00
       -3
* *
        -2
                       0 01 00
* *
                       0 00 10
        -1
                       0 00 01
* *
        0
* *
                       0 00 00.1
* *
         2
                       0 00 00.01
                       0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                        0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
        size of angle, the format of doubles on the target platform, and
       the risk of overflowing ihmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for angle up to 2pi, the available floating-point precision might
* *
* *
* *
        correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
```

ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is

case where angle is very nearly 2pi and rounds up to 24 hours,

3) The absolute value of angle may exceed 2pi. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the

by testing for ihmsf[0]=24 and setting ihmsf[0-3] to zero.

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * / only 16 bits.

```
void iauAb(double pnat[3], double v[3], double s, double bm1,
           double ppr[3])
* *
* *
    iauAb
* *
* *
* *
    Apply aberration to transform natural direction into proper
* *
    direction.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double[3]
                            natural direction to the source (unit vector)
      pnat
* *
               double[3]
                            observer barycentric velocity in units of c
      v
* *
               double
                            distance between the Sun and the observer (au)
      S
* *
      bm1
               double
                            sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
               double[3] proper direction to source (unit vector)
      ppr
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The algorithm is based on Expr. (7.40) in the Explanatory
* *
       Supplement (Urban & Seidelmann 2013), but with the following
* *
       changes:
* *
* *
       o Rigorous rather than approximate normalization is applied.
* *
* *
       o The gravitational potential term from Expr. (7) in
          Klioner (2003) is added, taking into account only the Sun's contribution. This has a maximum effect of about
* *
* *
* *
          0.4 microarcsecond.
* *
* *
    2) In almost all cases, the maximum accuracy will be limited by the
* *
       supplied velocity. For example, if the SOFA iauEpv00 function is
       used, errors of up to 5 microarcseconds could occur.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to
* *
* *
       the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
* *
       (2013).
* *
* *
       Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-
* *
       arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPdp
                     scalar product of two p-vectors
```

* * * /

```
int iauAf2a(char s, int ideg, int iamin, double asec, double *rad)
* *
    iauAf2a
* *
* *
* *
   Convert degrees, arcminutes, arcseconds to radians.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                         sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive
                 char
      S
* *
       ideg
                 int
                          degrees
* *
       iamin
                 int
                          arcminutes
* *
                 double arcseconds
       asec
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      rad
                 double angle in radians
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        status: 0 = OK
                 int
* *
                                   1 = ideg outside range 0-359
* *
                                   2 = iamin outside range 0-59
* *
                                   3 = asec outside range 0-59.999...
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
* *
* *
    2) Negative ideg, iamin and/or asec produce a warning status, but
* *
        the absolute value is used in the conversion.
* *
* *
    3) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the
* *
        first, the smallest taking precedence.
* *
```

* /

```
double iauAnp(double a)
**
    iauAnp
**
* *
** Normalize angle into the range 0 <= a < 2pi.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
* *
                 double
                              angle (radians)
      а
* *
** Returned (function value):
* *
                  double angle in range 0-2pi
* *
* /
```

```
double iauAnpm(double a)
* *
    iauAnpm
** - - - - - - -
* *
** Normalize angle into the range -pi <= a < +pi.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
* *
                double
                             angle (radians)
      a
* *
** Returned (function value):
* *
                  double angle in range +/-pi
* *
* /
```

```
void iauApcg(double date1, double date2,
              double ebpv[2][3], double ehp[3],
              iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
* *
    iauApcg
* *
* *
* *
    For a geocentric observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS coordinates.
* *
    The Earth ephemeris is supplied by the caller.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the
* *
    parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric
* *
    transformation chain.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double
                             TDB as a 2-part...
* *
       date2 double
                              ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
               double[2][3] Earth barycentric pos/vel (au, au/day)
       ebpv
* *
       ehp
               double[3]
                             Earth heliocentric position (au)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                double
* *
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eb
* *
                double[3]
        eh
* *
        em
                double
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
                double[3]
        v
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                              unchanged
* *
        xpl
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        ypl
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        sphi
                double
                              unchanged
* *
                double
                              unchanged
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                              unchanged
* *
        eral double
                              unchanged
        refa
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        refb
                double
                              unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                                             (J2000 method)
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                                             (MJD method)
                             50123.2
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
* *
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

3) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

transformation functions observer iauApcg iauApcg13
iauApci iauApci13 ICRS <-> GCRS geocentric ICRS <-> CIRS terrestrial iauApco iauApco13 ICRS <-> observed terrestrial iauApcs iauApcs13 space ICRS <-> GCRS iauAper iauAper13 terrestrial update Earth rotation iauApio iauApio13 terrestrial CIRS <-> observed

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

4) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

Called:
 iauApcs astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, space observer

* * * * * /

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

```
void iauApcg13(double date1, double date2, iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
     iau Apcg 13
* *
* *
* *
    For a geocentric observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and GCRS coordinates.
* *
    The caller supplies the date, and SOFA models are used to predict
* *
    the Earth ephemeris.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the
* *
    parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the astrometric
* *
    transformation chain.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double
                            TDB as a 2-part...
* *
       date2 double
                            ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                            PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
              double
                               SSB to observer (vector, au)
Sun to observer (unit vector)
* *
                 double[3]
        eb
* *
        eh
                 double[3]
* *
        em
                 double
                               distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
                               barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                 double[3]
         V
* *
        bm1
                 double
* *
                 double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                               unchanged
* *
        xpl
                 double
                               unchanged
* *
        ypl
                 double
                               unchanged
        sphi
* *
                 double
                               unchanged
* *
         cphi
                 double
                               unchanged
* *
        diurab double
                               unchanged
               double
* *
        eral
                               unchanged
* *
        refa
                double
                               unchanged
* *
        refb
                double
                               unchanged
* *
    Notes:
* *

    The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
convenient way between the two arguments. For example,

* *
* *
* *
        JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
               date1
                                 date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
                                               (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
```

2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) 2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

- ** 3) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth
 ** ephemeris, the function iauApcg can be used instead of the present
 function.
 - 4) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* /

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| funct | tions | observer | transformation |
|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| iauApcg | iauApcg13 | geocentric | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauApci | iauApci13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> CIRS |
| iauApco | iauApco13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> observed |
| iauApcs | iauApcs13 | space | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauAper | iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| iauApio | iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

5) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

```
void iauApci(double date1, double date2,
              double ebpv[2][3], double ehp[3],
              double x, double y, double s,
              iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
    iauApci
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and geocentric CIRS
* *
    coordinates. The Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO are supplied by the
* *
    caller.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the
* *
    parallax, light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation
* *
    parts of the astrometric transformation chain.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
              double
                             TDB as a 2-part...
       date1
* *
       date2
               double
                             ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
               double[2][3] Earth barycentric position/velocity (au, au/day)
       ebpv
* *
       ehp
               double[3]
                             Earth heliocentric position (au)
* *
       х,у
               double
                             CIP X,Y (components of unit vector)
* *
                             the CIO locator s (radians)
       s
               double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      astrom iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
               double
                             PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
        eb
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
* *
                double[3]
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
       eh
* *
                double
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
        em
* *
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                double[3]
        7.7
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
        along double
                             unchanged
* *
        xpl
                double
                             unchanged
        ypl
* *
                double
                             unchanged
* *
               double
                             unchanged
        sphi
* *
        cphi
               double
                             unchanged
* *
        diurab double
                             unchanged
* *
        eral
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        refa
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        refb
                double
                             unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
* *
       acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the
* *
       argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum
* *
       resolution. The MJD method and the date \& time methods are both
* *
       good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most
```

applications of this function the choice will not be at all

critical.

 ${\tt TT}$ can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

* * * * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

- 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO, the function iauApcil3 can be used instead of the present function. This computes the required quantities using other SOFA functions.

4) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

* * * * * *

| functions | observer | transformation |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| iauApcg iauApcg13 iauApci iauApci13 | geocentric terrestrial | ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS |
| iauApco iauApco13 iauApcs iauApcs13 | terrestrial space | ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauAper iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| iauApio iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

* * * * * *

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

* * * * * *

* *

* * * * The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

* * * *

5) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

* * * * * *

Called:

iauApcg astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, geocenter
iauC2ixys celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s

* * * * * /

```
void iauApci13(double date1, double date2,
                iauASTROM *astrom, double *eo)
* *
* *
    iauApci13
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and geocentric CIRS
* *
    coordinates. The caller supplies the date, and SOFA models are used
* *
    to predict the Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the
* *
    parallax, light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation
* *
    parts of the astrometric transformation chain.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double date2 double
                            TDB as a 2-part...
* *
                            ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
               double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
* *
                double[3]
                             Sun to observer (unit vector)
       eh
* *
                              distance from Sun to observer (au) \,
                double
        em
* *
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
        7.7
                double[3]
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                             unchanged
* *
                double
                             unchanged
        xpl
* *
        ypl
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        sphi
                double
                             unchanged
* *
               double
                             unchanged
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                              unchanged
* *
        eral double
                             unchanged
* *
       refa
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        refb
               double
                             unchanged
* *
               double*
                            equation of the origins (ERA-GST)
       eo
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

 ${\tt TT}$ can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- * 2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
 - 3) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris and CIP/CIO, the function iauApci can be used instead of the present function.

4) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| functions | observer | transformation | |
|--|---|--|--|
| iauApcg iauA iauApci iauA iauApco iauA iauApcs iauA | pcil3 terrestrial pcol3 terrestrial pcsl3 space | <pre>1 ICRS <-> CIRS 1 ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS</pre> | |
| iauAper iauAj iauApio iauAj | - | | |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

5) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

Called:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * / iauEpv00 Earth position and velocity
iauPnm06a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
iauS06 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
iauApci astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS
iauEors equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

```
void iauApco(double date1, double date2,
              double ebpv[2][3], double ehp[3],
              double x, double y, double s, double theta,
              double elong, double phi, double hm,
              double xp, double yp, double sp,
              double refa, double refb,
              iauASTROM *astrom)
    iauApco
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and observed
* *
    coordinates. The caller supplies the Earth ephemeris, the Earth
    rotation information and the refraction constants as well as the
* *
    site coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1
              double
                             TDB as a 2-part...
* *
       date2
               double
                              ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
               double[2][3] Earth barycentric PV (au, au/day, Note 2)
       ebpv
* *
       ehp
               double[3]
                             Earth heliocentric P (au, Note 2)
* *
               double
                             CIP X,Y (components of unit vector)
       x,y
* *
                             the CIO locator s (radians)
               double
* *
       theta double
                             Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
       elong
              double
                             longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)
* *
               double
                             latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
       phi
* *
       ĥm
               double
                            height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Note 3)
* *
       xp,yp double
                             polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 4)
* *
       sp
               double
                             the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 4)
                             refraction constant A (radians, Note 5) refraction constant B (radians, Note 5)
* *
       refa
              double
* *
       refb
              double
* *
* *
    Returned:
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
       astrom iauASTROM*
* *
       pmt
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
        eb
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
                double[3]
        eh
* *
                double
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
        em
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
        v
                double[3]
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                              longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                              polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
                double
        xpl
* *
        ypl
                double
                             polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                              sine of geodetic latitude
* *
        sphi
                double
* *
                double
                             cosine of geodetic latitude
        cphi
* *
                              magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
        diurab double
* *
        eral
                double
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
                             refraction constant A (radians)
        refa
                double
* *
        refb
                double
                             refraction constant B (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                            (JD method)
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
            2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

- 2) The vectors eb, eh, and all the astrom vectors, are with respect to BCRS axes.
- 3) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN CONVENTION: the longitude required by the present function is right-handed, i.e. east-positive, in accordance with geographical convention.
- 4) xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. sp is the TIO locator s', in radians, which positions the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. For many applications, xp, yp and (especially) sp can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

- 5) The refraction constants refa and refb are for use in a dZ = A*tan(Z)+B*tan^3(Z) model, where Z is the observed (i.e. refracted) zenith distance and dZ is the amount of refraction.
- 6) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 7) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth Ephemeris, the Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the function iauApcol3 can be used instead of the present function. This starts from UTC and weather readings etc. and computes suitable values using other SOFA functions.
- 8) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| functions | observer | transformation |
|--|--|---|
| iauApcg iauApcg iauApci iauApcg iauApco iauApcg iauApcs iauApcg iauAper iauApcg iauApio iauApig | terrestrial terrestrial startestrial space terrestrial | ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS

```
* *
            transformation), and atmospheric refraction.
* *
      9) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by
* *
            iauAtioq, iauAtoiq, iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.
* *
**
      Called:
           iauAper astrometry parameters: update ERA
iauC2ixys celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s
iauPvtob position/velocity of terrestrial station
iauTrxpv product of transpose of r-matrix and pv-vector
iauApcs astrometry parameters, ICRS-GCRS, space observer
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
           iauCr
                                copy r-matrix
* *
* /
```

```
double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
               iauASTROM *astrom, double *eo)
* *
    iauApco13
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between ICRS and observed
* *
    coordinates. The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air
* *
    conditions and observing wavelength, and SOFA models are used to
* *
    obtain the Earth ephemeris, CIP/CIO and refraction constants.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the
* *
    parallax, light deflection, aberration, and bias-precession-nutation
* *
    parts of the ICRS/CIRS transformations.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       utc1
              double
                          UTC as a 2-part...
* *
                          ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       utc2
              double
* *
       dut.1
              double
                          UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 3)
* *
       elong
              double
                          longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 4)
* *
                          latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 4)
       phi
              double
* *
                          height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Notes 4,6)
              double
       hm
* *
       xp,yp
              double
                          polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 5)
* *
                          pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6)
       phpa
              double
* *
              double
                          ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
       tc
* *
       rh
              double
                          relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
* *
              double
                          wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
       wl
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
       pmt
* *
                             SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
                double[3]
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
* *
        em
                double
                             distance from Sun to observer (au)
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
                double[3]
        7.7
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                             longitude + s' (radians)
* *
        xpl
                double
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
        ypl
                             polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
                double
* *
                             sine of geodetic latitude
        sphi
                double
* *
        cphi
                double
                             cosine of geodetic latitude
* *
                             magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
        diurab double
* *
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
        eral
                double
* *
                             refraction constant A (radians)
        refa
                double
* *
        refb
               double
                             refraction constant B (radians)
* *
                          equation of the origins (ERA-GST)
              double*
       eo
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
               int
* *
                                   0 = OK
* *
                                   -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utcl+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
* *
        However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap
* *
        second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the
```

present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether

the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

* * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

- 2) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
- ** 3) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly
 one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second,
 introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This
 practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow
 essentially without limit.
 **

** 4) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84

** reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the

to longitude required by the present function is east-positive

(i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.

**

** 5) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The
values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial
Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial
Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the
meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many
applications, xp and yp can be set to zero.
**

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

6) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log (phpa / 1013.25);
```

* * * * * *

> * * * *

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

* * * * * *

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

* * * * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

- 7) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 8) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

* * * * * *

9) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris, Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the function iauApco can be used instead of the present function.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

10) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

** The various functions support different classes of observer and
** portions of the transformation chain:
**

functions observer transformation

iauApcg iauApcg13 geocentric ICRS <-> GCRS

```
iauApci iauApcil3
iauApco iauApcol3
                                   terrestrial
                                                      ICRS <-> CIRS
                                                      ICRS <-> observed
                                  terrestrial
* *
          iauApcs iauApcs13
                                  space
                                                      ICRS <-> GCRS
* *
          iauAper iauAper13
iauApio iauApio13
                                   terrestrial
                                                      update Earth rotation
* *
                                   terrestrial
                                                      CIRS <-> observed
* *
```

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

11) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtioq, iauAtoiq, iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

Called:

* * UTC to TAI iauUtctai * * iauTaitt TAI to TT * * iauUtcut1 UTC to UT1 * *

iauEpv00 Earth position and velocity * * classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A iauPnm06a

* *

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 * * iauS06

iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauSp00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000

* * iauRefco refraction constants for given ambient conditions

* * astrometry parameters, ICRS-observed iauApco * *

equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s iauEors

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

```
iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
* *
    iauApcs
* *
* *
* *
    For an observer whose geocentric position and velocity are known,
* *
    prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations
* *
    between ICRS and GCRS. The Earth ephemeris is supplied by the
* *
    caller.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the space
* *
    motion, parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the
* *
    astrometric transformation chain.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double
                            TDB as a 2-part...
* *
       date2 double
                             ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
               double[2][3] observer's geocentric pos/vel (m, m/s)
       vq
* *
              double[2][3] Earth barycentric PV (au, au/day)
       ebpy
* *
       ehp
              double[3]
                            Earth heliocentric P (au)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM*
                            star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
               double
                             PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
                             SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
* *
                             Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eh
               double[3]
* *
                             distance from Sun to observer (au)
        em
               double
* *
                double[3]
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
        V
* *
        bm1
                double
                             sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                             unchanged
* *
               double
                             unchanged
        xpl
* *
               double
                             unchanged
        ypl
* *
        sphi
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        cphi
               double
                             unchanged
* *
        diurab double
                             unchanged
* *
        eral double
                             unchanged
* *
        refa
               double
                             unchanged
* *
        refb
               double
                             unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
* *
* *
       others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
                                 0.2
* *
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

** TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on
** accuracy.
**

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

- * * 3) Providing separate arguments for (i) the observer's geocentric * * position and velocity and (ii) the Earth ephemeris is done for * * convenience in the geocentric, terrestrial and Earth orbit cases. * * For deep space applications it maybe more convenient to specify * * zero geocentric position and velocity and to supply the * * observer's position and velocity information directly instead of * * with respect to the Earth. However, note the different units: * * m and m/s for the geocentric vectors, au and au/day for the * * heliocentric and barycentric vectors. * *
 - 4) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth ephemeris, the function iauApcs13 can be used instead of the present function. This computes the Earth ephemeris using the SOFA function iauEpv00.
 - 5) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| funct | cions | observer | transformation |
|---------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| iauAngg | iauApcq13 | geocentric | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| 1 2 | 1 3 | _ | |
| ıauApcı | iauApci13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> CIRS |
| iauApco | iauApco13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> observed |
| iauApcs | iauApcs13 | space | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauAper | iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| iauApio | iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

6) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

Called:

* * * * * /

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

```
void iauApcs13(double date1, double date2, double pv[2][3],
                iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
* *
     iauApcs13
* *
* *
* *
    For an observer whose geocentric position and velocity are known,
* *
    prepare star-independent astrometry parameters for transformations
* *
    between ICRS and GCRS. The Earth ephemeris is from SOFA models.
* *
* *
    The parameters produced by this function are required in the space
* *
    motion, parallax, light deflection and aberration parts of the
* *
    astrometric transformation chain.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double date2 double
                             TDB as a 2-part...
* *
                              ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
               double[2][3] observer's geocentric pos/vel (Note 3)
       vq
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      astrom iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
* *
                double[3]
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eh
* *
                              distance from Sun to observer (au) \,
                double
        e^{m}
* *
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
        7.7
                double[3]
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                              unchanged
* *
                double
                              unchanged
        xpl
* *
        ypl
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        sphi
                double
                              unchanged
* *
               double
                              unchanged
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                              unchanged
        eral double
                              unchanged
* *
        refa
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        refb
               double
                              unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
```

| | date2 | date1 |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| (J2000 method) | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| (MJD method) | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| (date & time method) | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

- - 4) In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth ephemeris, the function iauApcs can be used instead of the present function.
 - 5) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| | funct | tions | observer | transformation |
|-----|-------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| iau | ıApcg | iauApcg13 | geocentric | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iau | Apci | iauApci13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> CIRS |
| iau | Apco | iauApco13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> observed |
| iau | Apcs | iauApcs13 | space | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iau | Aper | iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| iau | Apio | iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

6) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtciq* and iauAticq*.

Called:

* * * /

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

```
void iauAper(double theta, iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
     iauAper
* *
* *
    In the star-independent astrometry parameters, update only the
* *
    Earth rotation angle, supplied by the caller explicitly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       theta
                double
                             Earth rotation angle (radians, Note 2)
* *
               iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
       astrom
* *
       pmt
                double
                             not used
* *
                double[3]
        eb
                             not used
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                             not used
* *
                double
                             not used
        em
* *
        \Z
                double[3]
                             not used
* *
        bm1
                double
                             not used
* *
                double[3][3] not used
        bpn
* *
                             longitude + s' (radians)
        along double
* *
        xpl
                double
                             not used
* *
        ypl
                double
                             not used
        sphi
* *
                             not used
               double
* *
        cphi
               double
                             not used
* *
        diurab double
                             not used
* *
        eral double
                             not used
* *
        refa
                double
                             not used
* *
        refb double
                             not used
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                double
       pmt
                             unchanged
* *
                double[3]
        eb
                             unchanged
* *
                double[3]
                             unchanged
       eh
* *
        em
                double
                              unchanged
* *
                double[3]
                             unchanged
        V
* *
        bm1
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] unchanged
        along double
                             unchanged
* *
        xpl
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        ypl
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        sphi
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        cphi
                double
                             unchanged
* *
        diurab double
                             unchanged
* *
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
        eral double
* *
        refa
                double
                              unchanged
* *
               double
        refb
                              unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function exists to enable sidereal-tracking applications to
* *
       avoid wasteful recomputation of the bulk of the astrometry
* *
       parameters: only the Earth rotation is updated.
* *
* *
    2) For targets expressed as equinox based positions, such as
       classical geocentric apparent (RA,Dec), the supplied theta can be Greenwich apparent sidereal time rather than Earth rotation
* *
* *
* *
       angle.
* *
* *
    3) The function iauAper13 can be used instead of the present
* *
       function, and starts from UT1 rather than ERA itself.
* *
* *
    4) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom
       structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of
```

astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

| * * | functions | observer | transformation |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| * * | | | |
| * * | iauApcg iauApcg13 | geocentric | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| * * | iauApci iauApci13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> CIRS |
| * * | iauApco iauApco13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> observed |
| * * | iauApcs iauApcs13 | space | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| * * | iauAper iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| * * | iauApio iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * * * * * *

* * * / Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

```
void iauAper13(double ut11, double ut12, iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
     iauAper13
* *
* *
* *
    In the star-independent astrometry parameters, update only the
* *
    Earth rotation angle. The caller provides UT1, (n.b. not UTC).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ut11
                double
                             UT1 as a 2-part...
* *
       ut12
                double
                             ...Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
       astrom iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                double
       pmt
                             not used
* *
        eb
                double[3]
                              not used
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                              not used
* *
                double
        em
                              not used
* *
        v
                double[3]
                              not used
* *
        bm1
                double
                              not used
                double[3][3] not used
* *
        bpn
* *
        along double
                              longitude + s' (radians)
* *
        xpl
                double
                              not used
* *
        ypl
                double
                              not used
* *
        sphi
                double
                              not used
* *
                double
        cphi
                              not used
* *
        diurab double
                              not used
* *
        eral
                double
                              not used
* *
        refa
                double
                              not used
* *
        refb
               double
                              not used
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
                double
                              unchanged
* *
                double[3]
                              unchanged
        eb
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                              unchanged
* *
                double
                              unchanged
        e^{m}
* *
        v
                double[3]
                              unchanged
* *
        bm1
                double
                               unchanged
* *
                double[3][3] unchanged
        bpn
* *
        along double
                              unchanged
* *
        xpl
                double
                              unchanged
* *
                double
                              unchanged
        ypl
* *
        sphi
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        cphi
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        diurab double
                              unchanged
* *
        eral double
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
        refa
                double
                              unchanged
* *
        refb
               double
                              unchanged
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date (n.b. not UTC) ut11+ut12 is a Julian Date,
       apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments utll and utl2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any
* *
* *
* *
       of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               ut11
                               ut12
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
```

acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises

between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the utll argument is for Ohrs UTl on the day in question and the utl2 argument lies in the range O to 1, or vice versa.

* * * * * * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

- 2) If the caller wishes to provide the Earth rotation angle itself, the function iauAper can be used instead. One use of this technique is to substitute Greenwich apparent sidereal time and thereby to support equinox based transformations directly.
- 3) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

* * * * * *

| functions | observer | transformation |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| iauApcg iauApcg13 | geocentric | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauApci iauApci13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> CIRS |
| iauApco iauApco13 | terrestrial | ICRS <-> observed |
| iauApcs iauApcs13 | space | ICRS <-> GCRS |
| iauAper iauAper13 | terrestrial | update Earth rotation |
| iauApio iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

* * * *

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

* * * * * *

Called:
iauAper astrometry parameters: update ERA
iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000

* * * * * /

```
void iauApio(double sp, double theta,
              double elong, double phi, double hm, double xp, double yp,
              double refa, double refb,
              iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
     iauApio
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between CIRS and observed
* *
    coordinates. The caller supplies the Earth orientation information
* *
    and the refraction constants as well as the site coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                             the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 1)
       gp
* *
       theta
               double
                             Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
       elong
               double
                             longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 2)
                             geodetic latitude (radians, Note 2)
* *
       phi
               double
* *
                             height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Note 2)
       hm
               double
* *
       xp,yp
               double
                             polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 3)
* *
       refa
                             refraction constant A (radians, Note 4)
               double
* *
       refb
               double
                            refraction constant B (radians, Note 4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM*
                            star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
                double
                               unchanged
* *
                double[3]
        eb
                               unchanged
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                               unchanged
* *
        em
                double
                               unchanged
* *
                double[3]
        V
                               unchanged
* *
        bm1
                double
                               unchanged
* *
                double[3][3] unchanged
        bpn
* *
        along double
                               longitude + s' (radians)
                               polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians) polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
                double
        rpl
                double
        ypl
* *
        sphi
                double
                              sine of geodetic latitude
                               cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
        cphi
                double
        diurab double
* *
        eral
                double
                               "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                               refraction constant A (radians) refraction constant B (radians)
* *
        refa
                double
* *
        refb
                double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) sp, the TIO locator s', is a tiny quantity needed only by the
* *
       most precise applications. It can either be set to zero or
* *
       predicted using the SOFA function iauSp00.
* *
* *
    2) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84
       reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present function is east-positive
* *
* *
* *
       (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
* *
* *
    3) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The
* *
       values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the
* *
       meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications,
* *
       xp and yp can be set to zero.
* *
* *
       Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the
* *
       local meridian.
```

4) The refraction constants refa and refb are for use in a dZ = A*tan(Z)+B*tan^3(Z) model, where Z is the observed (i.e. refracted) zenith distance and dZ is the amount of refraction.

- 5) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- 6) In cases where the caller does not wish to provide the Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the function iauApiol3 can be used instead of the present function. This starts from UTC and weather readings etc. and computes suitable values using other SOFA functions.
- 7) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| functions | observer | transformation |
|--|--|---|
| <pre>iauApcg iauApcg13 iauApci iauApci13 iauApco iauApco13 iauApcs iauApcs13 iauAper iauAper13</pre> | geocentric terrestrial terrestrial space terrestrial | ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation |
| iauApio iauApio13 | terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides supplied by the caller.

The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS transformation), and atmospheric refraction.

8) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used by iauAtioq and iauAtoiq.

Called:

iauPvtob position/velocity of terrestrial station iauAper astrometry parameters: update ERA

* * * * * /

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

```
double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
              iauASTROM *astrom)
* *
    iauApio13
* *
* *
* *
    For a terrestrial observer, prepare star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters for transformations between CIRS and observed
* *
    coordinates. The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air
* *
    conditions and observing wavelength.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      utc1
              double
                           UTC as a 2-part...
* *
                           ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       utc2
              double
* *
       dut1
              double
                           UT1-UTC (seconds)
* *
       elong
              double
                           longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)
* *
              double
                           geodetic latitude (radians, Note 3)
       phi
* *
       hm
              double
                           height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 4,6)
* *
                          polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 5)
       xp,yp
              double
* *
                           pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6)
              double
       phpa
* *
       tc
              double
                           ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
* *
                          relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
       rh
              double
* *
              double
       w٦
                          wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
               double
                             unchanged
* *
               double[3]
                             unchanged
       eb
* *
        eh
               double[3]
                             unchanged
* *
        em
               double
                             unchanged
* *
               double[3]
                             unchanged
* *
        bm1
               double
                             unchanged
* *
        bpn
               double[3][3] unchanged
* *
        along double
                            longitude + s' (radians)
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
        xpl
               double
* *
               double
        ypl
* *
        sphi
               double
                             sine of geodetic latitude
                             cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
        cphi
               double
* *
        diurab double
* *
        eral
               double
                             "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
        refa
               double
                             refraction constant A (radians)
* *
        refb
                             refraction constant B (radians)
               double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                           status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
              int
* *
                                    0 = OK
* *
                                    -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utc1+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl
* *
        is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
        However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap
* *
        second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the
* *
        present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether \,
* *
        the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
* *
* *
        Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from
* *
        calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as
* *
        it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just
        described.
```

The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the 2) introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

- 3) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This practice is under review, and in the future $\mathtt{UT1}\text{-}\mathtt{UTC}$ may grow essentially without limit.
- * * 4) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present function is east-positive * * * * (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
- * * 5) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial * * Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial * * Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the * * meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, * * xp and yp can be set to zero.

Internally, the polar motion is stored in a form rotated onto the local meridian.

6) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log (phpa / 1013.25);
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 7) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 8) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.
- In cases where the caller wishes to supply his own Earth rotation information and refraction constants, the function iauApc can be used instead of the present function.
- 10) This is one of several functions that inserts into the astrom structure star-independent parameters needed for the chain of astrometric transformations ICRS <-> GCRS <-> CIRS <-> observed.

The various functions support different classes of observer and portions of the transformation chain:

| functions | observer | transformation |
|--|-------------------------------|---|
| <pre>iauApcg iauApcg13 iauApci iauApci13 iauApco iauApco13 iauApcs iauApcs13 iauAper iauAper13</pre> | terrestrial terrestrial space | ICRS <-> GCRS ICRS <-> CIRS ICRS <-> observed ICRS <-> GCRS update Earth rotation |
| iauApio iauApiol3 | 8 terrestrial | CIRS <-> observed |

Those with names ending in "13" use contemporary SOFA models to compute the various ephemerides. The others accept ephemerides * * supplied by the caller. * *

* * The transformation from ICRS to GCRS covers space motion, * * parallax, light deflection, and aberration. From GCRS to CIRS comprises frame bias and precession-nutation. From CIRS to observed takes account of Earth rotation, polar motion, diurnal aberration and parallax (unless subsumed into the ICRS <-> GCRS * * * * * * * * transformation), and atmospheric refraction. * *

* * 11) The context structure astrom produced by this function is used * * by iauAtioq and iauAtoiq. * *

Called:

* * UTC to TAI iauUtctai * * TAI to TT iauTaitt * * iauUtcut1 UTC to UT1

* * the TIO locator s', IERS 2000 iauSp00 * * iauEra00

Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 refraction constants for given ambient conditions astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed * * iauRefco * *

astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed iauApio * *

* /

```
void iauAtci13(double rc, double dc,
                double pr, double pd, double px, double rv,
                double date1, double date2,
                double *ri, double *di, double *eo)
* *
     iauAtci13
* *
* *
* *
    Transform ICRS star data, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                        ICRS right ascension at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
       rc
* *
                         ICRS declination at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
       dc
               double
* *
       pr
               double
                         RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 2)
* *
       pd
               double
                        Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
       рx
               double
                        parallax (arcsec)
* *
               double
                         radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
       rv
* *
                         TDB as a 2-part...
       date1 double
* *
       date2 double
                        ...Julian Date (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       ri,di double* CIRS geocentric RA,Dec (radians) eo double* equation of the origins (ERA-GST, Note 5)
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the
* *
       Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a
* *
       preliminary call to iauPmsafe before use.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    3) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
       JD(TDB)=2450123.8g could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
```

date1 date2

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

2450123.8g 0.0 (JD method) 2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method) 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) 2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

4) The available accuracy is better than 1 milliarcsecond, limited mainly by the precession-nutation model that is used, namely IAU 2000A/2006. Very close to solar system bodies, additional errors of up to several milliarcseconds can occur because of unmodeled light deflection; however, the Sun's contribution is taken into account, to first order. The accuracy limitations of the SOFA function iauEpv00 (used to compute Earth position and velocity) can contribute aberration errors of up to 5 microarcseconds. Light deflection at the Sun's limb is

```
* *
            uncertain at the 0.4 mas level.
      5) Should the transformation to (equinox based) apparent place be required rather than (CIO based) intermediate place, subtract the equation of the origins from the returned right ascension:
* *
* *
* *
            RA = RI - EO. (The iauAnp function can then be applied, as required, to keep the result in the conventional 0-2pi range.)
* *
* *
* *
* *
       Called:
            iauApcil3 astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS, 2013 iauAtciq quick ICRS to CIRS
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
* *
    iauAtciq
* *
* *
* *
    Quick ICRS, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS transformation, given precomputed
* *
    star-independent astrometry parameters.
* *
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and
* *
    where many star positions are to be transformed for one date.
* *
    star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the
    functions iauApci[13], iauApcg[13], iauApco[13] or iauApcs[13].
* *
* *
    If the parallax and proper motions are zero the iauAtciqz function
* *
    can be used instead.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc,dc double
                           ICRS RA, Dec at J2000.0 (radians)
* *
                          RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 3)
       pr
               double
* *
       pd
               double
                          Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
       рx
               double
                           parallax (arcsec)
* *
                          radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
       rv
               double
* *
       \verb| astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters: \\
* *
        pmt
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
* *
        eh
                double[3]
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
* *
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
        em
                double
* *
                double[3]
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
        V
* *
        bm1
                              sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                             longitude + s' (radians)
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians) polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
                double
        xpl
* *
                double
        ypl
* *
        sphi
                double
                             sine of geodetic latitude
                             cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
        cphi
                double
        diurab double
* *
        eral
                double
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
                             refraction constant A (radians) refraction constant B (radians)
* *
        refa
                double
* *
        refb
                double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
       ri,di
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
* *
* *
    2) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the
* *
       Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a
* *
       preliminary call to iauPmsafe before use.
* *
* *
    3) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     proper motion and parallax
       iauPmpx
* *
                      light deflection by the Sun
       iauLdsun
* *
                     stellar aberration
       iauAb
* *
                     product of r-matrix and pv-vector
       iauRxp
* *
       iauC2s
                     p-vector to spherical
* *
       iauAnp
                     normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
* /
```

```
* *
* *
     iauAtciqn
* *
* *
* *
    Quick ICRS, epoch J2000.0, to CIRS transformation, given precomputed
* *
    star-independent astrometry parameters plus a list of light-
* *
    deflecting bodies.
* *
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and
* *
    where many star positions are to be transformed for one date.
* *
    star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the
* *
    functions iauApci[13], iauApcg[13], iauApco[13] or iauApcs[13].
* *
* *
* *
    If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the
* *
    Sun, the iauAtciq function can be used instead. If in addition the
* *
    parallax and proper motions are zero, the iauAtciqz function can be
* *
    used.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc,dc
              double
                             ICRS RA, Dec at J2000.0 (radians)
* *
               double
                             RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 3)
       pr
* *
       pd
               double
                             Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                            parallax (arcsec)
               double
       рх
* *
                             radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
               double
       rv
* *
       astrom iauASTROM*
                             star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
       pmt
* *
                double[3]
                             SSB to observer (vector, au) Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eb
* *
                double[3]
        eh
* *
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
        em
                double
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
* *
                double[3]
        v
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                              longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                              polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
        xpl
                double
* *
        ypl
                double
                             polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
        sphi
                double
                              sine of geodetic latitude
* *
                double
                              cosine of geodetic latitude
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                              magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
        eral
                double
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
        refa
                double
                              refraction constant A (radians)
* *
        refb
                double
                             refraction constant B (radians)
* *
        n
               int
                             number of bodies (Note 3)
* *
               iauLDBODY[n] data for each of the n bodies (Notes 3,4):
        b
* *
                               mass of the body (solar masses, Note 5)
         bm
                double
* *
                double
                               deflection limiter (Note 6)
         dl
* *
                              barycentric PV of the body (au, au/day)
                [2][3]
         pv
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double
                          CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
       ri.di
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the
* *
       Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a
* *
       preliminary call to iauPmsafe before use.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
```

3) The struct b contains n entries, one for each body to be

applied, not even for the Sun.

considered. If n = 0, no gravitational light deflection will be

- ** 4) The struct b should include an entry for the Sun as well as for
 ** any planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries
 ** should be in the order in which the light passes the body.
 **
 - 5) In the entry in the b struct for body i, the mass parameter b[i].bm can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such effects as quadrupole field.

6) The deflection limiter parameter b[i].dl is phi^2/2, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial observer, together with masses, are as follows:

| body i | b[i].bm | b[i].dl |
|---------|------------|---------|
| Sun | 1.0 | 6e-6 |
| Jupiter | 0.00095435 | 3e-9 |
| Saturn | 0.00028574 | 3e-10 |

7) For efficiency, validation of the contents of the b array is omitted. The supplied masses must be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

Called:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

iauPmpx proper motion and parallax
iauLdn light deflection by n bodies
iauAb stellar aberration
iauRxp product of r-matrix and pv-vector
iauC2s p-vector to spherical
iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

```
void iauAtciqz(double rc, double dc, iauASTROM *astrom,
               double *ri, double *di)
* *
* *
    iauAtciqz
* *
* *
* *
    Quick ICRS to CIRS transformation, given precomputed star-
* *
    independent astrometry parameters, and assuming zero parallax and
* *
    proper motion.
* *
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and
* *
    where many star positions are to be transformed for one date. The
* *
    star-independent parameters can be obtained by calling one of the
* *
    functions iauApci[13], iauApcg[13], iauApco[13] or iauApcs[13].
* *
    The corresponding function for the case of non-zero parallax and
* *
    proper motion is iauAtciq.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc,dc double
                          ICRS astrometric RA, Dec (radians)
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
               double
* *
        eb
                double[3]
                             SSB to observer (vector, au)
* *
               double[3]
                             Sun to observer (unit vector)
       eh
* *
                              distance from Sun to observer (au) \,
               double
        e^{m}
* *
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
        7.7
                double[3]
* *
       bm1
               double
* *
        bpn
               double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                             longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                double
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
        xpl
                            polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
        ypl
               double
* *
                             sine of geodetic latitude
        sphi
               double
* *
               double
                             cosine of geodetic latitude
        cphi
* *
                             magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
        diurab double
* *
                             "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
        eral double
* *
        refa
               double
                             refraction constant A (radians)
* *
        refb
               double
                             refraction constant B (radians)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       ri, di double CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
       All the vectors are with respect to BCRS axes.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to
* *
       the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
* *
       (2013).
* *
* *
       Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-
* *
       arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauS2c
                     spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
       iauLdsun
                     light deflection due to Sun
* *
                     stellar aberration
       iauAb
* *
                    product of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauRxp
* *
       iauC2s
                    p-vector to spherical
* *
       iauAnp
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
* *
* /
```

```
double utc1, double utc2, double dut1,
               double elong, double phi, double hm, double xp, double yp,
               double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
               double *aob, double *zob, double *hob,
              double *dob, double *rob, double *eo)
* *
     iauAtco13
* *
* *
* *
    ICRS RA, Dec to observed place. The caller supplies UTC, site
* *
    coordinates, ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
* *
* *
    SOFA models are used for the Earth ephemeris, bias-precession-
* *
    nutation, Earth orientation and refraction.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                        ICRS right ascension at J2000.0 (radians, Note 1)
              double
       rc,dc
* *
                        RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 2)
       pr
               double
* *
                        Dec proper motion (radians/year)
       pd
              double
* *
       рx
              double
                        parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rv
              double
                        radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
* *
                        UTC as a 2-part...
       utc1
              double
* *
       utc2
              double
                        ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3-4)
* *
                        UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5)
       dut.1
              double
* *
       elong
              double
                        longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
* *
       phi
              double
                        latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 6)
* *
       hm
              double
                        height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic, Notes 6,8)
* *
              double
                        polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7)
       xp,yp
* *
              double
                        pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8)
       phpa
* *
       tc
              double
                        ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
* *
              double
                       relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
       rh
* *
       wl
              double
                        wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
* *
    Returned:
* *
       aob
              double*
                        observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
* *
              double*
                        observed zenith distance (radians)
       zob
* *
       hob
               double*
                        observed hour angle (radians)
* *
       dob
              double*
                        observed declination (radians)
* *
              double*
                       observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
       rob
* *
              {\tt double*} \quad {\tt equation} \ {\tt of} \ {\tt the} \ {\tt origins} \ ({\tt ERA-GST})
       eo
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)
               int
* *
                                 0 = OK
* *
                                 -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1)
        Star data for an epoch other than J2000.0 (for example from the
        Hipparcos catalog, which has an epoch of J1991.25) will require a preliminary call to iauPmsafe before use.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    2)
        The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    3) utc1+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl
* *
        is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
        However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap
```

second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the

present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether $\,$

the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

* *

* *

Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

* * The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the * * introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the * * future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, * * * * introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This * * practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow * * essentially without limit. * *

The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the * * longitude required by the present function is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.

* * The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. * * values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial * * Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial * * Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the * * meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many * * applications, xp and yp can be set to zero. * *

8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K(See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple $A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z)$ model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary functions iauAtcol3 and iauAtoc13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

11) "Observed" Az, ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA, Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA, Dec or HA, Dec thus

void iauAtic13(double ri, double di, double date1, double date2, double *rc, double *dc, double *eo)

* * * * iauAtic13 * *

Transform star RA, Dec from geocentric CIRS to ICRS astrometric.

* * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * *

* * Status: support function. * *

* * Given:

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * ri,di double CIRS geocentric RA,Dec (radians) * *

TDB as a 2-part... date1 double

date2 double ...Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

rc,dc double ICRS astrometric RA,Dec (radians)

ല double equation of the origins (ERA-GST, Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

* * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

| | date2 | datel |
|--|---------------------------|--|
| (JD method) (J2000 method) (MJD method) (date & time method) | 0.0 -1421.3 50123.2 | 2450123.7 2451545.0 2400000.5 2450123.5 |
| (| · · - | |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. For most applications of this function the choice will not be at all critical.

TT can be used instead of TDB without any significant impact on accuracy.

2) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light deflection corrections so that the functions iauAtic13 (or iauAticq) and iauAtcil3 (or iauAtciq) are accurate inverses; even at the edge of the Sun's disk the discrepancy is only about 1 nanoarcsecond.

- 3) The available accuracy is better than 1 milliarcsecond, limited mainly by the precession-nutation model that is used, namely IAU 2000A/2006. Very close to solar system bodies, additional errors of up to several milliarcseconds can occur because of unmodeled light deflection; however, the Sun's contribution is taken into account, to first order. The accuracy limitations of the SOFA function iauEpv00 (used to compute Earth position and velocity) can contribute aberration errors of up to 5 microarcseconds. Light deflection at the Sun's limb is uncertain at the 0.4 mas level.
- * * 4) Should the transformation to (equinox based) J2000.0 mean place * * be required rather than (CIO based) ICRS coordinates, subtract the * * equation of the origins from the returned right ascension: * * RA = RI - EO. (The iauAnp function can then be applied, as required, to keep the result in the conventional 0-2pi range.)

```
**
** Called:
** iauApcil3 astrometry parameters, ICRS-CIRS, 2013
** iauAticq quick CIRS to ICRS astrometric
**
*/
```

```
void iauAticq(double ri, double di, iauASTROM *astrom,
              double *rc, double *dc)
* *
* *
    iauAticq
* *
* *
* *
    Quick CIRS RA, Dec to ICRS astrometric place, given the star-
* *
    independent astrometry parameters.
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date.
* *
* *
* *
    The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by
* *
    calling one of the functions iauApci[13], iauApcg[13], iauApco[13]
* *
    or iauApcs[13].
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ri,di double
                         CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eb
                double[3]
* *
       eh
                double[3]
* *
        em
                double
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
        V
                double[3]
                             barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
* *
                             sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
       bm1
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                              longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
        xpl
               double
                            polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
        ypl
                double
* *
        sphi
                double
                             sine of geodetic latitude
* *
                double
                             cosine of geodetic latitude
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                             magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
        eral double
* *
        refa
                double
                             refraction constant A (radians)
* *
        refb
               double
                             refraction constant B (radians)
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc,dc double
                         ICRS astrometric RA, Dec (radians)
* *
* *
* *
* *
    1) Only the Sun is taken into account in the light deflection
* *
       correction.
* *
* *
    2) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light
* *
       deflection corrections so that the functions iauAtic13 (or
* *
       iauAticq) and iauAtci13 (or iauAtciq) are accurate inverses;
* *
       even at the edge of the Sun's disk the discrepancy is only about
* *
       1 nanoarcsecond.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauS2c
                     spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
       iauTrxp
                     product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
* *
                     zero p-vector
       i ลน7ช
* *
       iauAb
                     stellar aberration
* *
                     light deflection by the Sun
       iauLdsun
* *
                    p-vector to spherical
       iauC2s
* *
       iauAnp
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
```

```
void iauAticqn(double ri, double di, iauASTROM *astrom,
                int n, iauLDBODY b[], double *rc, double *dc)
* *
* *
    iauAticqn
* *
* *
* *
    Quick CIRS to ICRS astrometric place transformation, given the star-
* *
    independent astrometry parameters plus a list of light-deflecting
* *
    bodies.
* *
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and
* *
    where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date.
* *
    The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by
* *
    calling one of the functions iauApci[13], iauApcg[13], iauApco[13]
    or iauApcs[13].
   If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the
   Sun, the iauAticq function can be used instead.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      ri,di double
                            CIRS RA, Dec (radians)
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
       pmt
                double
                              PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
                double[3]
                              SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
* *
                              Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eh
                double[3]
* *
        em
                double
                              distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c)
                double[3]
* *
        bm1
                              sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                double
* *
        bpn
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
* *
        along double
                             longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                double
                             polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians) polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
        xpl
* *
        ypl
                double
* *
        sphi
                double
                             sine of geodetic latitude
                             cosine of geodetic latitude magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
        cphi
               double
* *
        diurab double
* *
        eral
                double
                              "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
* *
        refa
               double
                              refraction constant A (radians)
* *
                              refraction constant B (radians)
        refb
               double
* *
        n
              int
                             number of bodies (Note 3)
               iauLDBODY[n] data for each of the n bodies (Notes 3,4):
  double     mass of the body (solar masses, Note 5)
* *
        b
* *
         bm
* *
         dl
                double
                              deflection limiter (Note 6)
* *
         pv
                [2][3]
                              barycentric PV of the body (au, au/day)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc,dc double ICRS astrometric RA,Dec (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Iterative techniques are used for the aberration and light
* *
       deflection corrections so that the functions iauAticqn and
* *
       iauAtcign are accurate inverses; even at the edge of the Sun's
* *
       disk the discrepancy is only about 1 nanoarcsecond.
* *
* *
    2) If the only light-deflecting body to be taken into account is the
* *
       Sun, the iauAticq function can be used instead.
* *
* *
    3) The struct b contains n entries, one for each body to be
       considered. If n = 0, no gravitational light deflection will be
* *
* *
       applied, not even for the Sun.
* *
* *
    4) The struct b should include an entry for the Sun as well as for
* *
       any planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries
```

should be in the order in which the light passes the body.

5) In the entry in the b struct for body i, the mass parameter b[i].bm can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such * * effects as quadrupole field.

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * 6) The deflection limiter parameter b[i].dl is phi^2/2, where phi is the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial observer, together with masses, are as follows:

* * * * body i b[i].bm b[i].dl * * * * 1.0 6e-6 * * 0.00095435 3e-9 Jupiter * * Saturn 0.00028574 3e-10

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

7) For efficiency, validation of the contents of the b array is omitted. The supplied masses must be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

* *

iauS2c spherical coordinates to unit vector * * product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector iauTrxp * * zero p-vector iauZp * * iauAb stellar aberration * * light deflection by n bodies iauLdn * * iauC2s p-vector to spherical iauAnp normalize angle into range +/- pi

```
int iauAtio13(double ri, double di,
                double utc1, double utc2, double dut1, double elong, double phi, double hm, double xp, double yp,
               double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl, double *aob, double *zob, double *hob, double *dob, double *rob)
/ *
* *
* *
     iauAtio13
* *
* *
* *
    CIRS RA, Dec to observed place. The caller supplies UTC, site
* *
    coordinates, ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ri
               double
                         CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
* *
               double
                          CIRS declination (radians)
       дi
* *
       utc1
               double
                          UTC as a 2-part...
* *
       utc2
               double
                          ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
               double
                          UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 3)
       dut.1
* *
        elong
               double
                          longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 4)
* *
               double
                         geodetic latitude (radians, Note 4)
       phi
* *
               double
                         height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 4,6)
       hm
* *
       xp,yp
               double
                         polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 5)
* *
                         pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 6)
       phpa
               double
* *
               double
                         ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
       t.c
* *
       rh
               double
                          relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
* *
               double wavelength (micrometers, Note 7)
       wl
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
               double* observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
       aob
                          observed zenith distance (radians)
* *
               double*
        zob
* *
                double*
       hob
                         observed hour angle (radians)
* *
                double*
                         observed declination (radians)
        dob
* *
       rob
               double*
                         observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                          status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
* *
                                    0 = OK
* *
                                   -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utcl+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
         convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl
* *
         is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
        However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap
* *
         second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the
        present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
* *
* *
* *
* *
         Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from
* *
         calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as
* *
         it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just
* *
         described.
* *
* *
        The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
    2)
* *
         introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the
* *
         future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
        UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly
        one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second, introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This
* *
* *
* *
        practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow
        essentially without limit.
```

- ** 4) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84

 ** reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the

 ** longitude required by the present function is east-positive

 ** (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.

 **
- ** 5) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The
 values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial
 Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial
 Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the
 meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many
 applications, xp and yp can be set to zero.
 **
 - 6) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 7) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 8) "Observed" Az,ZD means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for depression of the horizon.) This is related to the observed HA,Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA,Dec or HA,Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
- 9) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.
- ** 10) The complementary functions iauAtio13 and iauAtoi13 are self** consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the
 celestial sphere.
 - 11) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

```
** Called:
```

iauApio13 astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed, 2013
iauAtioq quick ICRS to observed

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

```
void iauAtioq(double ri, double di, iauASTROM *astrom,
               double *aob, double *zob,
               double *hob, double *dob, double *rob)
* *
* *
     iauAtioq
* *
* *
* *
    Quick CIRS to observed place transformation.
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date.
* *
* *
* *
    The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by
* *
    calling iauApio[13] or iauApco[13].
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ri
               double
                          CIRS right ascension
* *
       di
               double
                           CIRS declination
* *
       astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
                               PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
                double
       pmt
* *
                               SSB to observer (vector, au)
        eb
                double[3]
* *
                double[3]
                               Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eh
* *
        em
                double
                               distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
                              barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
        V
                double[3]
* *
        bm1
                double
* *
                double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
        along double
                               longitude + s' (radians)
* *
                              polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
        xpl
                double
* *
        ypl
                              polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
                double
* *
                double
        sphi
                              sine of geodetic latitude
* *
                double
                              cosine of geodetic latitude
        cphi
* *
        diurab double
                              magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
                               "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
        eral
                double
* *
        refa
                double
                               refraction constant A (radians)
* *
        refb
                double
                              refraction constant B (radians)
* *
    Returned:
* *
       aob
               double*
                           observed azimuth (radians: N=0,E=90)
* *
               double*
                           observed zenith distance (radians)
       zoh
* *
       hob
               double*
                           observed hour angle (radians)
* *
       dob
               double*
                           observed declination (radians)
* *
       rob
               double*
                           observed right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) This function returns zenith distance rather than altitude in
* *
       order to reflect the fact that no allowance is made for
* *
       depression of the horizon.
* *
* *
    2) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for
* *
       refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model.
* *
       Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and
* *
       there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec
* *
* *
        (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better
* *
       than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better
* *
       than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.
* *
* *
       Without refraction, the complementary functions iauAtioq and
* *
       iauAtoiq are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all
* *
       over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency
* *
       falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than
* *
       0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.
    3) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely
```

values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in

accordance with the models used.

4) The CIRS RA, Dec is obtained from a star catalog mean place by allowing for space motion, parallax, the Sun's gravitational lens effect, annual aberration and precession-nutation. For star positions in the ICRS, these effects can be applied by means of the iauAtcil3 (etc.) functions. Starting from classical "mean place" systems, additional transformations will be needed first.

5) "Observed" Az, El means the position that would be seen by a perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. This is obtained from the CIRS RA, Dec by allowing for Earth orientation and diurnal aberration, rotating from equator to horizon coordinates, and then adjusting for refraction. The HA, Dec is obtained by rotating back into equatorial coordinates, and is the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation. Finally, the RA is obtained by subtracting the HA from the local ERA.

6) The star-independent CIRS-to-observed-place parameters in ASTROM may be computed with iauApio[13] or iauApco[13]. If nothing has changed significantly except the time, iauAper[13] may be used to perform the requisite adjustment to the astrom structure.

Called:

iauS2c spherical coordinates to unit vector

iauC2s p-vector to spherical

iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

* * * * * /

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

```
int iauAtoc13(const char *type, double ob1, double ob2,
               double utc1, double utc2, double dut1, double elong, double phi, double hm, double xp, double yp,
               double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
double *rc, double *dc)
* *
* *
     iauAtoc13
* *
* *
    Observed place at a groundbased site to to ICRS astrometric RA,Dec.
* *
    The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates, ambient air conditions
* *
* *
    and observing wavelength.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               char[]
                         type of coordinates - "R", "H" or "A" (Notes 1,2)
       type
* *
                         observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
       ob1
               double
* *
       ob2
               double
                         observed ZD or Dec (radians)
* *
       utc1
               double
                         UTC as a 2-part...
* *
                         ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
               double
       utc2
* *
       dut1
               double
                         UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5)
* *
       elong
               double
                        longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
                         geodetic latitude (radians, Note 6)
* *
       phi
               double
* *
       hm
               double
                        height above ellipsoid (m, geodetic Notes 6,8)
* *
       xp,yp
               double
                        polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7)
* *
                         pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8)
               double
       phpa
* *
       tc
               double
                         ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
* *
                        relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
       rh
               double
* *
       wl
               double
                         wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc,dc double
                        ICRS astrometric RA, Dec (radians)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                         status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)
* *
                                  0 = OK
* *
                                  -1 = unacceptable date
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
         "Observed" Az, ZD means the position that would be seen by a
    1)
* *
        perfect geodetically aligned theodolite.
                                                     (Zenith distance is
* *
        used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no
* *
        allowance is made for depression of the horizon.)
                                                                This is
* *
        related to the observed HA, Dec via the standard rotation, using
* *
         the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the
* *
         observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation
* *
        angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA, Dec or HA, Dec thus
* *
        means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial
* *
        with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
* *
* *
        Only the first character of the type argument is significant.
* *
            or "r" indicates that ob1 and ob2 are the observed right
         ascension and declination; "H" or "h" indicates that they are
* *
* *
         hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ("A" or
* *
         "a" is recommended) indicates that ob1 and ob2 are azimuth
* *
         (north zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance.
* *
* *
    3) utc1+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
        convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
```

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

* * * *

* *

Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

** 4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the

** introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the

** future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.

**

- ** 5) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly
 one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second,
 introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This
 practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow
 essentially without limit.
 **
 - 6) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present function is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
 - 7) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, xp and yp can be set to zero.
 - 8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary functions iauAtcol3 and iauAtcol3 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

11) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

iauApcol3 astrometry parameters, ICRS-observed
iauAtoiq quick observed to CIRS

** iauAticq quick CIRS to ICRS

* /

```
int iauAtoil3(const char *type, double ob1, double ob2,
               double utc1, double utc2, double dut1, double elong, double phi, double hm, double xp, double yp,
               double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
double *ri, double *di)
* *
* *
     iauAtoi13
* *
* *
* *
    Observed place to CIRS. The caller supplies UTC, site coordinates,
* *
    ambient air conditions and observing wavelength.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                        type of coordinates - "R", "H" or "A" (Notes 1,2)
       type
               char[]
                        observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
* *
       ob1
               double
* *
               double
       ob2
                        observed ZD or Dec (radians)
* *
       utc1
               double
                        UTC as a 2-part...
* *
       utc2
               double
                        ...quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
* *
                        UT1-UTC (seconds, Note 5)
               double
       dut.1
* *
       elong
               double
                        longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 6)
* *
                        geodetic latitude (radians, Note 6)
       phi
               double
                        height above the ellipsoid (meters, Notes 6,8)
* *
               double
       hm
* *
       xp,yp
               double
                        polar motion coordinates (radians, Note 7)
* *
                        pressure at the observer (hPa = mB, Note 8)
       phpa
               double
* *
                        ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
               double
       t.c
* *
       rh
               double
                        relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
* *
                        wavelength (micrometers, Note 9)
       wl
               double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       ri
               double* CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
* *
       di
               double* CIRS declination (radians)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               int
                        status: +1 = dubious year (Note 2)
* *
                                 0 = OK
* *
                                 -1 = unacceptable date
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
        "Observed" Az, ZD means the position that would be seen by a
    1)
* *
        perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. (Zenith distance is
* *
        used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no
* *
        allowance is made for depression of the horizon.)
                                                              This is
* *
        related to the observed HA, Dec via the standard rotation, using
* *
        the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the
* *
        observed HA and RA are related simply through the Earth rotation
* *
        angle and the site longitude. "Observed" RA, Dec or HA, Dec thus
* *
        means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial
* *
        with its polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation.
* *
* *
    2) Only the first character of the type argument is significant.
* *
            or "r" indicates that ob1 and ob2 are the observed right
        ascension and declination; "H" or "h" indicates that they are
* *
* *
        hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ("A" or
* *
        "a" is recommended) indicates that ob1 and ob2 are azimuth
* *
        (north zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance.
* *
* *
    3) utc1+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments, for example where \operatorname{utcl}
* *
        is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
```

However, JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap

the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.

second unless special measures are taken. The convention in the

present function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether

* * * *

* *

Applications should use the function iauDtf2d to convert from calendar date and time of day into 2-part quasi Julian Date, as it implements the leap-second-ambiguity convention just described.

** 4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the

** introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the

** future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.

**

- ** 5) UT1-UTC is tabulated in IERS bulletins. It increases by exactly
 one second at the end of each positive UTC leap second,
 introduced in order to keep UT1-UTC within +/- 0.9s. n.b. This
 practice is under review, and in the future UT1-UTC may grow
 essentially without limit.
 **
 - 6) The geographical coordinates are with respect to the WGS84 reference ellipsoid. TAKE CARE WITH THE LONGITUDE SIGN: the longitude required by the present function is east-positive (i.e. right-handed), in accordance with geographical convention.
 - 7) The polar motion xp,yp can be obtained from IERS bulletins. The values are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. For many applications, xp and yp can be set to zero.
 - 8) If hm, the height above the ellipsoid of the observing station in meters, is not known but phpa, the pressure in hPa (=mB), is available, an adequate estimate of hm can be obtained from the expression

```
hm = -29.3 * tsl * log ( phpa / 1013.25 );
```

where tsl is the approximate sea-level air temperature in K (See Astrophysical Quantities, C.W.Allen, 3rd edition, section 52). Similarly, if the pressure phpa is not known, it can be estimated from the height of the observing station, hm, as follows:

```
phpa = 1013.25 * exp ( -hm / ( 29.3 * tsl ) );
```

Note, however, that the refraction is nearly proportional to the pressure and that an accurate phpa value is important for precise work.

- 9) The argument wl specifies the observing wavelength in micrometers. The transition from optical to radio is assumed to occur at 100 micrometers (about 3000 GHz).
- 10) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model. Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and there are no gross local effects, the predicted astrometric coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than 20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

Without refraction, the complementary functions iauAtio13 and iauAtoi13 are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

12) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

Called:

iauApiol3 astrometry parameters, CIRS-observed, 2013 iauAtoiq quick observed to CIRS

**

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

```
void iauAtoiq(const char *type,
                double ob1, double ob2, iauASTROM *astrom,
double *ri, double *di)
* *
* *
     iauAtoiq
* *
* *
* *
    Quick observed place to CIRS, given the star-independent astrometry
* *
    parameters.
* *
* *
    Use of this function is appropriate when efficiency is important and
* *
    where many star positions are all to be transformed for one date.
* *
    The star-independent astrometry parameters can be obtained by
* *
    calling iauApio[13] or iauApco[13].
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                             type of coordinates: "R", "H" or "A" (Note 1)
* *
        type
                char[]
                             observed Az, HA or RA (radians; Az is N=0,E=90)
* *
        ob1
                double
* *
        ob2
                double
                             observed ZD or Dec (radians)
* *
        astrom iauASTROM* star-independent astrometry parameters:
* *
        pmt
                 double
                                PM time interval (SSB, Julian years)
* *
         eb
                 double[3]
                                SSB to observer (vector, au)
* *
                                 Sun to observer (unit vector)
        eh
                 double[3]
* *
        em
                 double
                                distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
                                barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor
                 double[3]
         v
* *
        bm1
                 double
* *
                 double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix
        bpn
* *
         along double
                                longitude + s' (radians)
* *
         xpl
                 double
                                polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians)
* *
                                polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians)
         ypl
                 double
* *
         sphi
                                sine of geodetic latitude
                 double
* *
         cphi
                 double
                                cosine of geodetic latitude
* *
         diurab double
                                magnitude of diurnal aberration vector
* *
                 double
                                 "local" Earth rotation angle (radians)
         eral
* *
         refa
                 double
                                refraction constant A (radians)
* *
         refb
                 double
                                refraction constant B (radians)
* *
    Returned:
* *
        ri
                double*
                             CIRS right ascension (CIO-based, radians)
* *
        дi
                double*
                             CIRS declination (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) "Observed" Az, El means the position that would be seen by a
* *
        perfect geodetically aligned theodolite. This is related to
        the observed HA, Dec via the standard rotation, using the geodetic latitude (corrected for polar motion), while the observed HA and
* *
* *
* *
        RA are related simply through the Earth rotation angle and the
        site longitude. "Observed" RA, Dec or HA, Dec thus means the position that would be seen by a perfect equatorial with its
* *
* *
* *
        polar axis aligned to the Earth's axis of rotation. By removing
* *
        from the observed place the effects of atmospheric refraction and
* *
        diurnal aberration, the CIRS RA, Dec is obtained.
* *
     2) Only the first character of the type argument is significant.
* *
* *
        "R" or "r" indicates that obl and ob2 are the observed right
* *
        ascension and declination; "H" or "h" indicates that they are hour angle (west +ve) and declination; anything else ("A" or
* *
* *
        "a" is recommended) indicates that ob1 and ob2 are azimuth (north
        zero, east 90 deg) and zenith distance. (Zenith distance is used rather than altitude in order to reflect the fact that no
* *
* *
* *
        allowance is made for depression of the horizon.)
* *
* *
    3) The accuracy of the result is limited by the corrections for
* *
        refraction, which use a simple A*tan(z) + B*tan^3(z) model.
* *
```

Providing the meteorological parameters are known accurately and

there are no gross local effects, the predicted observed coordinates should be within 0.05 arcsec (optical) or 1 arcsec

** (radio) for a zenith distance of less than 70 degrees, better
than 30 arcsec (optical or radio) at 85 degrees and better than
20 arcmin (optical) or 30 arcmin (radio) at the horizon.

* * * * * *

Without refraction, the complementary functions iauAtioq and iauAtoiq are self-consistent to better than 1 microarcsecond all over the celestial sphere. With refraction included, consistency falls off at high zenith distances, but is still better than 0.05 arcsec at 85 degrees.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

4) It is advisable to take great care with units, as even unlikely values of the input parameters are accepted and processed in accordance with the models used.

** a

Called:
iauS2c spherical coordinates to unit vector

iauC2s p-vector to spherical

iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

```
void iauBi00(double *dpsibi, double *depsbi, double *dra)
* *
     iauBi00
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias components of IAU 2000 precession-nutation models (part
* *
    of MHB2000 with additions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
        dpsibi,depsbi double longitude and obliquity corrections dra double the ICRS RA of the J2000.0 mean equinox
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The frame bias corrections in longitude and obliquity (radians)
        are required in order to correct for the offset between the GCRS pole and the mean J2000.0 pole. They define, with respect to the GCRS frame, a J2000.0 mean pole that is consistent with the rest
* *
* *
* *
* *
        of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    2) In addition to the displacement of the pole, the complete
* *
        description of the frame bias requires also an offset in right
* *
        ascension. This is not part of the IAU 2000A model, and is from
* *
        Chapront et al. (2002). It is returned in radians.
* *
* *
    3) This is a supplemented implementation of one aspect of the IAU
* *
        2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General
* *
        Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G., Astron.
* *
        Astrophys., 387, 700, 2002.
* *
* *
        Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation
* *
        and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and
        insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002
* *
* *
        from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.
```

* * * /

```
void iauBp00(double date1, double date2,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauBp00
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias and precession, IAU 2000.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    frame bias matrix (Note 2)
       rh
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 3)
* *
       rbp
                     double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by
* *
       applying frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and
* *
       equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying
* *
       precession.
* *
* *
    4) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and
* *
       equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is
* *
       the product rp x rb.
* *
* *
    5) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
* *
       arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauBi00
                     frame bias components, IAU 2000
* *
       iauPr00
                     IAU 2000 precession adjustments
* *
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
       iauIr
* *
       iauRx
                     rotate around X-axis
* *
       iauRy
                     rotate around Y-axis
* *
                     rotate around Z-axis
       iauRz
* *
                     copy r-matrix
       iauCr
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
```

nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

```
void iauBp06(double date1, double date2,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauBp06
* *
* *
* *
    Frame bias and precession, IAU 2006.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                     frame bias matrix (Note 2)
       rb
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 3)
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 4)
       rbp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by
* *
       applying frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rp transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of
* *
       date by applying precession.
* *
* *
    4) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by
* *
       applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp \times rb.
* *
* *
    5) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
* *
       arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
       iauFw2m
* *
                     PB matrix, IAU 2006
       iauPmat06
* *
       iauTr
                     transpose r-matrix
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
* /
```

```
void iauBpn2xy(double rbpn[3][3], double *x, double *y)
* *
    iauBpn2xy
* *
* *
    Extract from the bias-precession-nutation matrix the {\tt X}, {\tt Y} coordinates
* *
    of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  double[3][3] celestial-to-true matrix (Note 1)
       rbpn
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                                Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
                  double
       x,y
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and
       CIO or equinox) of date, and therefore the Celestial Intermediate Pole unit vector is the bottom row of the matrix.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    2) The arguments x,y are components of the Celestial Intermediate
* *
       Pole unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
* *
       nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154
* *
       (2003)
* *
* *
       n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial
* *
             intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauC2i00a(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
     iauC2i00a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2000A precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                           (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                  = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be
* *
       obtained by using instead the iauC2i00b function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00a
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
* *
       iauC2ibpn
                     celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
* *
       nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154
* *
       (2003)
* *
```

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* *

* *

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
void iauC2i00b(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
     iauC2i00b
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2000B precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                           (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                  = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
       1 mas), than the iauC2i00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00b
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
* *
       iauC2ibpn
                     celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given NPB matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
* *
       Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
* *
       nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154
* *
```

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

(2003)

* * * *

* *

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
void iauC2i06a(double date1, double date2, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
    iauC2i06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date using the
* *
    IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 2)
       rc2i
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                  = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                    classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                    extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
       iauS06
                    the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
* *
                    celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s
       iauC2ixys
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
```

* /

** ** FO

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

Form the celestial-to-intermediate matrix for a given date given the bias-precession-nutation matrix. IAU 2000.

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

** Status: support function.
**

** Given:

Returned:

rc2i double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)

** Notes:

**

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| | date2 | date1 |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| (J2000 method) | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| (MJD method) | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| (date & time method) | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator (and CIO or equinox) of date. Only the CIP (bottom row) is used.
- 3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
= RC2T * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

Called

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix iauC2ixy celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y

** References:

"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial

```
** intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

```
void iauC2ixy(double date1, double date2, double x, double y,
              double rc2i[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauC2ixy
* *
* *
* *
    Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix for a given
* *
    date when the CIP X,Y coordinates are known. IAU 2000.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                                  Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
                   double
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      rc2i
                    double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components
* *
       of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    4) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact
* *
       specific to the IAU 2000 models.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauC2ixys
                     celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y and s the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
* *
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
```

* * * /

```
void iauC2ixys(double x, double y, double s, double rc2i[3][3])
* *
    iauC2ixys
* *
* *
    Form the celestial to intermediate-frame-of-date matrix given the CIP
* *
    X,Y and the CIO locator s.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       x,y
                                Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 1)
                double
* *
                double
                                the CIO locator s (Note 2)
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
      rc2i
                double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    2) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    3) The matrix rc2i is the first stage in the transformation from
* *
       celestial to terrestrial coordinates:
* *
* *
          [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                = RC2T * [CRS]
* *
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.
* *
* *
    Called:
       iauIr
                    initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
       iauRz
                    rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRy
                    rotate around Y-axis
* *
* *
   Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
void iauC2s(double p[3], double *theta, double *phi)
**
    iauC2s
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{**}} P-vector to spherical coordinates.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
               double[3] p-vector
      р
* *
** Returned:
* *
       theta double
                              longitude angle (radians)
* *
                               latitude angle (radians)
       phi
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The vector p can have any magnitude; only its direction is used.
* *
**
    2) If p is null, zero theta and phi are returned.
* *
* *
    3) At either pole, zero theta is returned.
* *
```

* /

** Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and ** the polar motion, using the IAU 2000A nutation model. ** **

** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**

** Status: support function.
**

** Given:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

** Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

uta utb

2450123.7 0.0 (JD method)
2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method)
2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method)
2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iauC2t00b function.

Called:

iauC2i00a celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000A iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauSp00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000

```
** iauPom00 polar motion matrix
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

** Reference:

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

** Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and
** the polar motion, using the IAU 2000B nutation model.
**

** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**

** Status: support function.
**

** Given:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)

** Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| uta | utb | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

4) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about 1 mas), than the iauC2t00a function.

Called:

```
iauC2i00b celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2000B
iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
iauPom00 polar motion matrix
```

```
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix

** Reference:

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**/
```

void iauC2t06a(double tta, double ttb, double uta, double utb, double xp, double yp, double rc2t[3][3])

* * * * iauC2t06a * *

* * Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1 and * * the polar motion, using the IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A * * nutation models.

* *

* * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * *

* * Status: support function.

* * Given:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2) * *

Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 3)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| uta | utb | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta, utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 3) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
      = rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RC2I is the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, ERA is the Earth rotation angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

Called:

```
* *
* *
       iauC2i06a
                    celestial-to-intermediate matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
       iauEra00
                    Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
* *
       iauSp00
                    the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
* *
       iauPom00
                    polar motion matrix
                    form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
       iauC2tcio
```

```
**
    ** Reference:
    **

    ** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
    ** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
    **

*/
```

```
void iauC2tcio(double rc2i[3][3], double era, double rpom[3][3],
                double rc2t[3][3])
* *
* *
    iauC2tcio
* *
* *
* *
    Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from CIO-based
* *
    components (the celestial-to-intermediate matrix, the Earth Rotation
* *
    Angle and the polar motion matrix).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc2i
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-intermediate matrix
* *
                                 Earth rotation angle (radians)
       era
                 double
* *
       rpom
                 double[3][3]
                                  polar-motion matrix
* *
    Returned:
* *
       rc2t
                 double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function constructs the rotation matrix that transforms
* *
       vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial
* *
       system. It does so starting from precomputed components, namely
* *
       the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the
       intermediate frame, the Earth rotation angle and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present function is when generating a
* *
* *
* *
       series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices where only the Earth
* *
       Rotation Angle changes, avoiding the considerable overhead of
* *
       recomputing the precession-nutation more often than necessary to
* *
       achieve given accuracy objectives.
* *
* *
    2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * rc2i * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRxr
                     product of two r-matrices
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* /
```

```
void iauC2teqx(double rbpn[3][3], double gst, double rpom[3][3],
                double rc2t[3][3])
* *
* *
     iauC2teqx
* *
* *
* *
    Assemble the celestial to terrestrial matrix from equinox-based
* *
    components (the celestial-to-true matrix, the Greenwich Apparent
* *
    Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rbpn
               double[3][3] celestial-to-true matrix
* *
                              Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time (radians)
       ast
               double
* *
               double[3][3] polar-motion matrix
       rpom
* *
    Returned:
* *
              double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 2)
       rc2t
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function constructs the rotation matrix that transforms
* *
       vectors in the celestial system into vectors in the terrestrial
* *
                It does so starting from precomputed components, namely
       system.
* *
       the matrix which rotates from celestial coordinates to the
* *
       true equator and equinox of date, the Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time and the polar motion matrix. One use of the present function
* *
* *
       is when generating a series of celestial-to-terrestrial matrices
* *
       where only the Sidereal Time changes, avoiding the considerable
* *
       overhead of recomputing the precession-nutation more often than
* *
       necessary to achieve given accuracy objectives.
* *
* *
    2) The relationship between the arguments is as follows:
* *
* *
           [TRS] = rpom * R_3(gst) * rbpn * [CRS]
* *
* *
                 = rc2t * [CRS]
* *
       where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference
* *
       System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauCr
                      copy r-matrix
* *
       iauRz
                      rotate around Z-axis
* *
       iauRxr
                      product of two r-matrices
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

** Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, ** the nutation and the polar motion. IAU 2000.

** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**

** Status: support function.

** Given:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * tta, ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) double uta,utb * * dpsi,deps double nutation (Note 2) * * xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3) * *

Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| uta | utb | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(GST) * RBPN * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), RBPN is the bias-precession-nutation matrix, GST is the Greenwich (apparent) Sidereal Time and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

```
5) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauPn00
                         bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000
                        Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
* *
         iauGmst00
* *
        iauSp00
* *
        iauEe00
                         equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
* *
         iauPom00
                         polar motion matrix
* *
                      form equinox-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
        iauC2teqx
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

** Form the celestial to terrestrial matrix given the date, the UT1, ** the CIP coordinates and the polar motion. IAU 2000. **

** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**

** Status: support function.

Given:

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

tta,ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
uta,utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
x,y double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
xp,yp double coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 3)

** Returned:

rc2t double[3][3] celestial-to-terrestrial matrix (Note 4)

Notes:

1) The TT and UT1 dates tta+ttb and uta+utb are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments uta and utb. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any o these ways, among others:

| uta | utb | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. In the case of uta,utb, the date & time method is best matched to the Earth rotation angle algorithm used: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for 0hrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
- 3) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
- 4) The matrix rc2t transforms from celestial to terrestrial coordinates:

```
[TRS] = RPOM * R_3(ERA) * RC2I * [CRS]
= rc2t * [CRS]
```

where [CRS] is a vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System and [TRS] is a vector in the International Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003), ERA is the Earth Rotation Angle and RPOM is the polar motion matrix.

5) Although its name does not include "00", This function is in fact specific to the IAU 2000 models.

```
**
** Called:
** iauC2ixy celestial-to-intermediate matrix, given X,Y
** iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
** iauSp00 the TIO locator s', IERS 2000
** iauPom00 polar motion matrix
** iauC2tcio form CIO-based celestial-to-terrestrial matrix
**
** Reference:
**

** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
int iauCal2jd(int iy, int im, int id, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
    iauCal2jd
* *
* *
* *
    Gregorian Calendar to Julian Date.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       iy,im,id int
                         year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
                  double MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 double Modified Julian Date for 0 hrs
* *
       djm0
* *
       dim
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                  int
                           status:
* *
                               0 = OK
* *
                              -1 = bad year
                                               (Note 3: JD not computed)
* *
                              -2 = bad month (JD not computed)
* *
                              -3 = bad day
                                               (JD computed)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The algorithm used is valid from -4800 March 1, but this
* *
       implementation rejects dates before -4799 January 1.
* *
* *
    2) The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
       manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
       Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
       djm.
* *
* *
    3) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian
* *
       Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of
* *
       the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
       observed.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCp(double p[3], double c[3])
* *
** iauCp
** - - - - -
* *
** Copy a p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given: ** p
                   double[3] p-vector to be copied
       р
* *
** Returned:
* *
                   double[3] copy
       C
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCpv(double pv[2][3], double c[2][3])
**
    iauCpv
** _ _ _ _ _ _
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Copy a position/velocity vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
      pv
               double[2][3] position/velocity vector to be copied
* *
** Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] copy
       С
* *
**
   Called:
**
       iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauCr(double r[3][3], double c[3][3])
* *
    iauCr
** - - - - -
* *
** Copy an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
                 double[3][3] r-matrix to be copied
      r
* *
** Returned:
* *
     char[]
                double[3][3] copy
* *
* *
   Called:
**
      iauCp
                    copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
* *
* *
    iauD2dtf
* *
* *
* *
    Format for output a 2-part Julian Date (or in the case of UTC a
* *
    quasi-JD form that includes special provision for leap seconds).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  char[] time scale ID (Note 1)
       scale
* *
                          resolution (Note 2)
       ndp
                  int
* *
       d1,d2
                  double time as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       iy,im,id int
                          year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 5)
                  int[4] hours, minutes, seconds, fraction (Note 1)
* *
       ihmsf
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: +1 = dubious year (Note 5)
                  int
* *
                                   0 = OK
* *
                                   -1 = unacceptable date (Note 6)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) scale identifies the time scale. Only the value "UTC" (in upper
* *
       case) is significant, and enables handling of leap seconds (see
* *
       Note 4).
* *
* *
    2) ndp is the number of decimal places in the seconds field, and can
* *
       have negative as well as positive values, such as:
* *
* *
                    resolution
       ndp
* *
                      1 00 00
       -4
* *
                      0 10 00
       -3
* *
       -2
                      0 01 00
* *
       -1
                      0 00 10
* *
                      0 00 01
        Ω
* *
        1
                      0 00 00.1
* *
        2
                      0 00 00.01
* *
                      0 00 00.001
* *
* *
       The limits are platform dependent, but a safe range is -5 to +9.
* *
* *
    3) d1+d2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between
       the two arguments, for example where d1 is the Julian Day Number
* *
       and d2 is the fraction of a day. In the case of UTC, where the
* *
* *
       use of JD is problematical, special conventions apply: see the
* *
       next note.
* *
* *
    4) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
* *
       special measures are taken. The SOFA internal convention is that
* *
       the quasi-JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399,
* *
       86400 \ \text{or} \ 86401 \ \text{SI} \ \text{seconds.} In the 1960-1972 era there were
* *
       smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI)
* *
       expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included
* *
       in the SOFA convention.
* *
* *
    5) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
* *
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
```

6) For calendar conventions and limitations, see iauCal2jd.

* *

* *

Called:

```
void iauD2tf(int ndp, double days, char *sign, int ihmsf[4])
* *
    iauD2tf
* *
* *
* *
    Decompose days to hours, minutes, seconds, fraction.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                int
                        resolution (Note 1)
      ndp
* *
                double interval in days
       days
* *
* *
    Returned:
                char '+' or '-'
int[4] hours, minutes, seconds, fraction
* *
       sian
* *
       ihmsf
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The argument ndp is interpreted as follows:
* *
* *
       ndp
                    resolution
* *
                ...0000 00 00
       :
* *
       -7
                  1000 00 00
                    100 00 00
* *
       -6
* *
                    10 00 00
       -5
* *
       -4
                      1 00 00
* *
                     0 10 00
       -3
* *
       -2
                      0 01 00
* *
       -1
                      0 00 10
* *
                      0 00 01
       0
* *
       1
                      0 00 00.1
* *
        2
                      0 00 00.01
* *
                      0 00 00.001
        3
* *
                      0 00 00.000...
* *
    2) The largest positive useful value for ndp is determined by the
* *
       size of days, the format of double on the target platform, and
* *
       the risk of overflowing ihmsf[3]. On a typical platform, for
       days up to 1.0, the available floating-point precision might
* *
       correspond to ndp=12. However, the practical limit is typically
       ndp=9, set by the capacity of a 32-bit int, or ndp=4 if int is
* *
```

- only 16 bits.

 3) The absolute value of days may exceed 1.0. In cases where it does not, it is up to the caller to test for and handle the case where days is very nearly 1.0 and rounds up to 24 hours, by testing for ihmsf[0]=24 and setting ihmsf[0-3] to zero.
- * * * * * /

* *

* *

* *

* *

```
* *
    iauDat
* *
* *
* *
   For a given UTC date, calculate delta(AT) = TAI-UTC.
* *
* *
* *
* *
                          IMPORTANT
* *
* *
       : A new version of this function must be
* *
          produced whenever a new leap second is
* *
         announced. There are four items to
* *
         change on each such occasion:
* *
* *
       : 1) A new line must be added to the set
* *
           of statements that initialize the
       :
* *
             array "changes".
* *
* *
       :
          2) The constant IYV must be set to the
* *
             current year.
* *
* *
          3) The "Latest leap second" comment
* *
             below must be set to the new leap
* *
             second date.
* *
* *
       : 4) The "This revision" comment, later,
* *
             must be set to the current date.
* *
* *
       : Change (2) must also be carried out
* *
       : whenever the function is re-issued,
* *
          even if no leap seconds have been
* *
          added.
* *
* *
       : Latest leap second: 2012 June 30
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                        UTC: year (Notes 1 and 2)
* *
             int
       iу
* *
             int
       im
                              month (Note 2)
* *
       id
              int
                              day (Notes 2 and 3)
* *
                              fraction of day (Note 4)
              double
       fd
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       deltat double TAI minus UTC, seconds
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      status (Note 5):
              int
* *
                         1 = dubious year (Note 1)
* *
                          0 = OK
* *
                         -1 = bad year
* *
                         -2 = bad month
* *
                         -3 = bad day (Note 3)
* *
                         -4 = bad fraction (Note 4)
* *
                         -5 = internal error
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) UTC began at 1960 January 1.0 (JD 2436934.5) and it is improper
* *
       to call the function with an earlier date. If this is attempted,
* *
       zero is returned together with a warning status.
* *
       Because leap seconds cannot, in principle, be predicted in
```

int iauDat(int iy, int im, int id, double fd, double *deltat)

advance, a reliable check for dates beyond the valid range is impossible. To guard against gross errors, a year five or more after the release year of the present function (see the constant IYV) is considered dubious. In this case a warning status is returned but the result is computed in the normal way.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

For both too-early and too-late years, the warning status is +1. This is distinct from the error status -1, which signifies a year so early that JD could not be computed.

* * * *

* *

* * * * 2) If the specified date is for a day which ends with a leap second, the UTC-TAI value returned is for the period leading up to the leap second. If the date is for a day which begins as a leap second ends, the UTC-TAI returned is for the period following the leap second.

* * * * * *

3) The day number must be in the normal calendar range, for example 1 through 30 for April. The "almanac" convention of allowing such dates as January 0 and December 32 is not supported in this function, in order to avoid confusion near leap seconds.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

4) The fraction of day is used only for dates before the introduction of leap seconds, the first of which occurred at the end of 1971. It is tested for validity (0 to 1 is the valid range) even if not used; if invalid, zero is used and status -4 is returned. For many applications, setting fd to zero is acceptable; the resulting error is always less than 3 ms (and occurs only pre-1972).

* * * * * *

> * * * *

5) The status value returned in the case where there are multiple errors refers to the first error detected. For example, if the month and day are 13 and 32 respectively, status -2 (bad month) will be returned. The "internal error" status refers to a case that is impossible but causes some compilers to issue a warning.

6) In cases where a valid result is not available, zero is returned.

References:

* * * * * *

1) For dates from 1961 January 1 onwards, the expressions from the file ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/ser7/tai-utc.dat are used.

* * * *

2) The 5ms timestep at 1961 January 1 is taken from 2.58.1 (p87) of the 1992 Explanatory Supplement.

**
** Called:

iauCal2jd Gregorian calendar to JD

* /

* *

```
double iauDtdb(double date1, double date2,
               double ut, double elong, double u, double v)
* *
* *
     iauDtdb
* *
* *
* *
    An approximation to TDB-TT, the difference between barycentric
* *
    dynamical time and terrestrial time, for an observer on the Earth.
* *
* *
    The different time scales - proper, coordinate and realized - are
* *
    related to each other:
* *
* *
               TAI
                                <- physically realized
* *
* *
             offset
                                <- observed (nominally +32.184s)</pre>
* *
* *
               TT
                                <- terrestrial time
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (L_G)
                                <- definition of TT
* *
* *
               TCG
                                <- time scale for GCRS
* *
* *
        "periodic" terms
                                <- iauDtdb is an implementation
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (L_C)
                                <- function of solar-system ephemeris</pre>
* *
* *
               TCB
                                <- time scale for BCRS
* *
* *
      rate adjustment (-L_B) <- definition of TDB
* *
* *
               TDB
                                <- TCB scaled to track TT
* *
* *
         "periodic" terms
                                <- -iauDtdb is an approximation</pre>
* *
               :
* *
               TT
                                <- terrestrial time
* *
* *
    Adopted values for the various constants can be found in the {\tt IERS}
* *
    Conventions (McCarthy & Petit 2003).
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
    Status: support routine.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                      double date, TDB (Notes 1-3)
       date1,date2
* *
       ut
                      double universal time (UT1, fraction of one day)
                               longitude (east positive, radians)
* *
       elong
                      double
* *
                              distance from Earth spin axis (km)
                      double
       11
* *
                      double distance north of equatorial plane (km)
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double TDB-TT (seconds)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
```

cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution

is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

* * * *

Although the date is, formally, barycentric dynamical time (TDB), the terrestrial dynamical time (TT) can be used with no practical effect on the accuracy of the prediction.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

2) TT can be regarded as a coordinate time that is realized as an offset of 32.184s from International Atomic Time, TAI. TT is a specific linear transformation of geocentric coordinate time TCG, which is the time scale for the Geocentric Celestial Reference System, GCRS.

* * * * * * * *

3) TDB is a coordinate time, and is a specific linear transformation of barycentric coordinate time TCB, which is the time scale for the Barycentric Celestial Reference System, BCRS.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

4) The difference TCG-TCB depends on the masses and positions of the bodies of the solar system and the velocity of the Earth. It is dominated by a rate difference, the residual being of a periodic character. The latter, which is modeled by the present function, comprises a main (annual) sinusoidal term of amplitude approximately 0.00166 seconds, plus planetary terms up to about 20 microseconds, and lunar and diurnal terms up to 2 microseconds. These effects come from the changing transverse Doppler effect and gravitational red-shift as the observer (on the Earth's surface) experiences variations in speed (with respect to the BCRS) and gravitational potential.

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

5) TDB can be regarded as the same as TCB but with a rate adjustment to keep it close to TT, which is convenient for many applications. The history of successive attempts to define TDB is set out in Resolution 3 adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2006, which defines a fixed TDB(TCB) transformation that is consistent with contemporary solar-system ephemerides. Future ephemerides will imply slightly changed transformations between TCG and TCB, which could introduce a linear drift between TDB and TT; however, any such drift is unlikely to exceed 1 nanosecond per century.

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

6) The geocentric TDB-TT model used in the present function is that of Fairhead & Bretagnon (1990), in its full form. It was originally supplied by Fairhead (private communications with P.T.Wallace, 1990) as a Fortran subroutine. The present C function contains an adaptation of the Fairhead code. The numerical results are essentially unaffected by the changes, the differences with respect to the Fairhead & Bretagnon original being at the 1e-20 s level.

* * * * * *

* *

* * * * The topocentric part of the model is from Moyer (1981) and Murray (1983), with fundamental arguments adapted from Simon et al. 1994. It is an approximation to the expression ($v\ /\ c$) . ($r\ /\ c$), where v is the barycentric velocity of the Earth, r is the geocentric position of the observer and c is the speed of light.

* * * * * *

By supplying zeroes for u and v, the topocentric part of the model can be nullified, and the function will return the Fairhead & Bretagnon result alone.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

7) During the interval 1950-2050, the absolute accuracy is better than +/- 3 nanoseconds relative to time ephemerides obtained by direct numerical integrations based on the JPL DE405 solar system ephemeris.

* * * * 8) It must be stressed that the present function is merely a model, and that numerical integration of solar-system ephemerides is the definitive method for predicting the relationship between TCG and TCB and hence between TT and TDB.

* * * *

References:

```
* *
          Fairhead, L., & Bretagnon, P., Astron. Astrophys., 229, 240-247
* *
          (1990).
* *
* *
          IAU 2006 Resolution 3.
* *
         McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
         Moyer, T.D., Cel.Mech., 23, 33 (1981).
* *
* *
         Murray, C.A., Vectorial Astrometry, Adam Hilger (1983).
* *
* *
         Seidelmann, P.K. et al., Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, Chapter 2, University Science Books (1992).
* *
* *
* *
         Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys., 282, 663-683 (1994).
* *
* *
```

* /

```
int iauDtf2d(const char *scale, int iy, int im, int id,
              int ihr, int imn, double sec, double *d1, double *d2)
* *
* *
     iauDtf2d
* *
* *
* *
    Encode date and time fields into 2-part Julian Date (or in the case
* *
    of UTC a quasi-JD form that includes special provision for leap
* *
    seconds).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       scale
                   char[] time scale ID (Note 1)
* *
                           year, month, day in Gregorian calendar (Note 2) hour, minute \,
       iy,im,id
                  int
* *
       ihr,imn
                   int
* *
       sec
                  double seconds
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       d1,d2
                  double 2-part Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                           status: +3 = both of next two
                  int
* *
                                     +2 = time is after end of day (Note 5)
* *
                                     +1 = dubious year (Note 6)
* *
                                     0 = OK
* *
                                    -1 = bad year
* *
                                     -2 = bad month
* *
                                     -3 = bad day
* *
                                     -4 = bad hour
* *
                                     -5 = bad minute
* *
                                     -6 = bad second (<0)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) scale identifies the time scale. Only the value "UTC" (in upper case) is significant, and enables handling of leap seconds (see
* *
* *
* *
    2) For calendar conventions and limitations, see iauCal2jd.
* *
    3) The sum of the results, d1+d2, is Julian Date, where normally d1 is the Julian Day Number and d2 is the fraction of a day. In th
* *
* *
* *
       case of UTC, where the use of JD is problematical, special
* *
       conventions apply: see the next note.
* *
* *
    4) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
       special measures are taken. The SOFA internal convention is that
* *
* *
       the quasi-JD day represents UTC days whether the length is 86399,
* *
       86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era there were
* *
       smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the linear UTC(TAI)
* *
       expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps" are also included
* *
       in the SOFA convention.
* *
* *
    5) The warning status "time is after end of day" usually means that
* *
       the sec argument is greater than 60.0. However, in a day ending
* *
       in a leap second the limit changes to 61.0 (or 59.0 in the case
* *
       of a negative leap second).
* *
* *
    6) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
* *
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
* *
       to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
    7) Only in the case of continuous and regular time scales (TAI, TT,
* *
       TCG, TCB and TDB) is the result d1+d2 a Julian Date, strictly
* *
       speaking. In the other cases (UT1 and UTC) the result must be
       used with circumspection; in particular the difference between
```

```
** two such results cannot be interpreted as a precise time
interval.

** Called:

** iauCal2jd Gregorian calendar to JD

** iauDat delta(AT) = TAI-UTC

** iauJd2cal JD to Gregorian calendar

**

*/
```

```
* *
    iauEe00
* *
* *
* *
    The equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions,
* *
    given the nutation in longitude and the mean obliquity.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
       date1,date2 double
* *
                     double
                                mean obliquity (Note 2)
       epsa
* *
       dpsi
                     double
                                nutation in longitude (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double
                             equation of the equinoxes (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The obliquity, in radians, is mean of date.
* *
* *
    3) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
    4) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For
* *
       further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al.
* *
       (2002).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEect00
                     equation of the equinoxes complementary terms
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

double iauEe00(double date1, double date2, double epsa, double dpsi)

```
double iauEe00a(double date1, double date2)
* *
               iauEe00a
* *
* *
* *
             Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
              This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
              SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
             Status: support function.
* *
* *
              Given:
* *
                      date1,date2 double
                                                                                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
              Returned (function value):
* *
                                                                     double
                                                                                                       equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
* *
* *
             Notes:
* *
* *
              1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
                        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
                        JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
                       among others:
* *
* *
                                                date1
                                                                                                  date2
* *
* *
                                      2450123.7
                                                                                                          0.0
                                                                                                                                              (JD method)
* *
                                      2451545.0
                                                                                             -1421.3
                                                                                                                                               (J2000 method)
* *
                                      2400000.5
                                                                                              50123.2
                                                                                                                                               (MJD method)
* *
                                      2450123.5
                                                                                                           0.2
                                                                                                                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
                       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
                        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)
* *
                        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
                        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
                        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
                        are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
              2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
                                  Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
              3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions. For
* *
                        further details, see IERS Conventions 2003 and Capitaine et al.
* *
                        (2002).
* *
* *
              Called:
* *
                        iauPr00
                                                                     IAU 2000 precession adjustments
* *
                                                                    mean obliquity, IAU 1980 nutation, IAU 2000A
                        iauObl80
* *
                        iauNut00a
* *
                                                                     equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
                        iauEe00
* *
* *
              References:
* *
* *
                        Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
                        implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
                        Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003).
* *
* *
                        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
                        IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004).
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEe00b(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauEe00b
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions but
* *
    using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
       date1,date2 double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
                             -1421.3
* *
                                            (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
    3) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions except
* *
       that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed. For
* *
       further details, see McCarthy & Luzum (2001), IERS Conventions
* *
       2003 and Capitaine et al. (2003).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     IAU 2000 precession adjustments
       iauPr00
* *
                     mean obliquity, IAU 1980
       iauObl80
* *
                     nutation, IAU 2000B
       iauNut00b
* *
       iauEe00
                     equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics &
* *
* *
       Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEe06a(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iau E e O 6 a
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes, compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions and
* *
    IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                               equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                 0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
                                           (date & time method)
           2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
          Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     normalize angle into range +/- pi
       iauAnpm
* *
                     Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006/2000A
       iauGst06a
* *
       iauGmst06
                     Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2006
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEect00(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauEect00
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the equinoxes complementary terms, consistent with
* *
    IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double complementary terms (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The "complementary terms" are part of the equation of the
* *
       equinoxes (EE), classically the difference between apparent and
* *
       mean Sidereal Time:
* *
* *
          GAST = GMST + EE
* *
* *
       with:
* *
* *
          EE = dpsi * cos(eps)
* *
* *
       where dpsi is the nutation in longitude and eps is the obliquity
* *
       of date. However, if the rotation of the Earth were constant in
* *
       an inertial frame the classical formulation would lead to
* *
       apparent irregularities in the UT1 timescale traceable to side-
* *
       effects of precession-nutation. In order to eliminate these
* *
       effects from UT1, "complementary terms" were introduced in 1994
* *
       (IAU, 1994) and took effect from 1997 (Capitaine and Gontier,
* *
       1993):
* *
* *
          GAST = GMST + CT + EE
* *
* *
       By convention, the complementary terms are included as part of
* *
       the equation of the equinoxes rather than as part of the mean
* *
       Sidereal Time. This slightly compromises the "geometrical"
* *
       interpretation of mean sidereal time but is otherwise
* *
       inconsequential.
```

The present function computes CT in the above expression,

IERS Conventions 2003).

compatible with IAU 2000 resolutions (Capitaine et al., 2002, and

* * * *

* *

```
Called:
* *
         iauFal03
                         mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
         iauFalp03
                         mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
        iauFaf03
                         mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
* *
         iauFad03
                         mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
                         mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node mean longitude of Venus
* *
         iauFaom03
* *
        iauFave03
* *
                         mean longitude of Earth
         iauFae03
* *
         iauFapa03
                         general accumulated precession in longitude
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
         Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., Astron. Astrophys., 275,
* *
         645-650 (1993)
* *
        Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
         IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
```

* /

```
int iauEform ( int n, double *a, double *f )
* *
     iauEform
* *
* *
* *
    Earth reference ellipsoids.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                          ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
      n
             int
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
            double
                          equatorial radius (meters, Note 2)
* *
                          flattening (Note 2)
            double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: 0 = OK
             int
* *
                                   -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of
* *
       reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
                ellipsoid
* *
* *
                 WGS84
           1
* *
                 GRS80
* *
                 WGS72
* *
* *
       The n value has no significance outside the SOFA software. For
* *
       convenience, symbols WGS84 etc. are defined in sofam.h.
* *
* *
    2) The ellipsoid parameters are returned in the form of equatorial
       radius in meters (a) and flattening (f). The latter is a number around 0.00335, i.e. around 1/298.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    3) For the case where an unsupported n value is supplied, zero a and
       f are returned, as well as error status.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1984, National
* *
       Imagery and Mapping Agency Technical Report 8350.2, Third
* *
       Edition, p3-2.
* *
* *
       Moritz, H., Bull. Geodesique 66-2, 187 (1992).
* *
* *
       The Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1972, World
* *
       Geodetic System Committee, May 1974.
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
       p220.
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEo06a(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iau E o O 6 a
* *
* *
* *
    Equation of the origins, IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                     double
                               equation of the origins in radians
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true
* *
       equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently,
* *
       the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich
* *
       apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession
* *
       (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the
* *
       equinoxes (including the small correction terms).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
       iauBpn2xy
* *
       iauS06
                     the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
                     equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s
* *
       iauEors
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
```

* /

```
double iauEors(double rnpb[3][3], double s)
* *
    iauEors
* *
* *
    Equation of the origins, given the classical NPB matrix and the
* *
    quantity s.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rnpb double[3][3] classical nutation x precession x bias matrix
* *
             double
                            the quantity s (the CIO locator)
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
                            the equation of the origins in radians.
             double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The equation of the origins is the distance between the true
* *
        equinox and the celestial intermediate origin and, equivalently,
* *
        the difference between Earth rotation angle and Greenwich
* *
        apparent sidereal time (ERA-GST). It comprises the precession
* *
        (since J2000.0) in right ascension plus the equation of the
* *
        equinoxes (including the small correction terms).
* *
* *
    2) The algorithm is from Wallace & Capitaine (2006).
* *
** References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEpb(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEpb
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Besselian Epoch.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                   Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                                 Besselian Epoch.
                      double
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
        The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
        manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution.
        Julian Date is available as a single number by adding dj1 and dj2. The maximum resolution is achieved if dj1 is 2451545.0
* *
* *
* *
        (\bar{J}2000.0).
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
        Lieske, J.H., 1979. Astron. Astrophys., 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauEpb2jd(double epb, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
     iauEpb2jd
* *
* *
* *
    Besselian Epoch to Julian Date.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                Besselian Epoch (e.g. 1957.3)
                    double
        epb
* *
* *
     Returned:
                              MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 Modified Julian Date
* *
                    double
        djm0
* *
                    double
         djm
* *
* *
* *
* *
         The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
* *
         Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
         djm.
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
         Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
double iauEpj(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEpj
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Julian Epoch.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                   Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                       double
                                  Julian Epoch
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
        The Julian Date is supplied in two pieces, in the usual SOFA
* *
        manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution.
        Julian Date is available as a single number by adding dj1 and dj2. The maximum resolution is achieved if dj1 is 2451545.0
* *
* *
* *
        (\bar{J}2000.0).
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
        Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauEpj2jd(double epj, double *djm0, double *djm)
* *
     iau Epj 2 j d
* *
* *
**
    Julian Epoch to Julian Date.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                 Julian Epoch (e.g. 1996.8)
                    double
        epj
* *
* *
     Returned:
                               MJD zero-point: always 2400000.5 Modified Julian Date
* *
                    double
        djm0
* *
                    double
         djm
* *
* *
* *
* *
         The Julian Date is returned in two pieces, in the usual SOFA manner, which is designed to preserve time resolution. The
* *
* *
         Julian Date is available as a single number by adding djm0 and
* *
         djm.
* *
* *
     Reference:
* *
* *
         Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
* /
```

```
int iauEpv00(double date1, double date2,
             double pvh[2][3], double pvb[2][3])
* *
* *
     iauEpv00
* *
* *
* *
    Earth position and velocity, heliocentric and barycentric, with
* *
    respect to the Barycentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                   TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[2][3] heliocentric Earth position/velocity
       pvh
* *
       pvb
                     double[2][3] barycentric Earth position/velocity
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                    status: 0 = OK
                     int
* *
                                           +1 = warning: date outside
* *
                                                 the range 1900-2100 AD
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
       others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
       where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
       acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the
* *
       argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum
* *
       resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both
* *
       good compromises between resolution and convenience. However,
* *
       the accuracy of the result is more likely to be limited by the
* *
       algorithm itself than the way the date has been expressed.
* *
* *
       n.b. TT can be used instead of TDB in most applications.
* *
* *
    2) On return, the arrays pvh and pvb contain the following:
* *
* *
          pvh[0][0]
* *
          pvh[0][1]
                                heliocentric position, AU
                      У
* *
          pvh[0][2] z
* *
* *
          pvh[1][0] xdot
* *
          pvh[1][1]
                      ydot
                                heliocentric velocity, AU/d
* *
          pvh[1][2]
                      zdot
* *
* *
          pvb[0][0]
                      X
* *
          pvb[0][1]
                                 barycentric position, AU
                      У
* *
          pvb[0][2]
* *
* *
          pvb[1][0]
                     xdot
* *
          pvb[1][1]
                     ydot
                                barycentric velocity, AU/d
* *
          pvb[1][2]
                     zdot
* *
```

The vectors are with respect to the Barycentric Celestial

Reference System. The time unit is one day in TDB.

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * / 3) The function is a SIMPLIFIED SOLUTION from the planetary theory VSOP2000 (X. Moisson, P. Bretagnon, 2001, Celes. Mechanics & Dyn. Astron., 80, 3/4, 205-213) and is an adaptation of original Fortran code supplied by P. Bretagnon (private comm., 2000).

4) Comparisons over the time span 1900-2100 with this simplified solution and the JPL DE405 ephemeris give the following results:

RMS max Heliocentric: position error 3.7 11.2 velocity error 1.4 5.0 mm/s Barycentric: position error 4.6 13.4 km velocity error 1.4 4.9 mm/s

Comparisons with the JPL DE406 ephemeris show that by 1800 and 2200 the position errors are approximately double their 1900-2100 size. By 1500 and 2500 the deterioration is a factor of 10 and by 1000 and 3000 a factor of 60. The velocity accuracy falls off at about half that rate.

5) It is permissible to use the same array for pvh and pvb, which will receive the barycentric values.

```
double iauEqeq94(double date1, double date2)
 * *
                iau E qeq94
* *
 * *
 * *
               Equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994 model.
* *
 * *
                This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
 * *
                SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
 * *
               Status: canonical model.
 * *
* *
               Given:
* *
                         date1,date2 double
                                                                                                                                TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
               Returned (function value):
* *
                                                                                     double
                                                                                                                                 equation of the equinoxes (Note 2)
* *
* *
               Notes:
* *
 * *
                1) The date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
                            convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
                           JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
 * *
                           among others:
 * *
* *
                                                        date1
                                                                                                                 date2
 * *
 * *
                                             2450123.7
                                                                                                                             0.0
                                                                                                                                                                      (JD method)
 * *
                                             2451545.0
                                                                                                             -1421.3
                                                                                                                                                                       (J2000 method)
 * *
                                             2400000.5
                                                                                                             50123.2
                                                                                                                                                                       (MJD method)
 * *
                                             2450123.5
                                                                                                                             0.2
                                                                                                                                                                       (date & time method)
* *
 * *
                           The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
 * *
                            cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)
 * *
                            is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
                            the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
 * *
                            optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
                            are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
                2) The result, which is in radians, operates in the following sense:
* *
* *
                                       Greenwich apparent ST = GMST + equation of the equinoxes
 * *
 * *
                Called:
                                                                                normalize angle into range +/- pi nutation, IAU 1980
* *
                            iauAnpm
 * *
                            iauNut.80
 * *
                            iauObl80
                                                                                mean obliquity, IAU 1980
* *
               References:
 * *
* *
                            IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994).
 * *
 * *
                            Capitaine, N. & Gontier, A.-M., 1993, Astron. Astrophys., 275,
 * *
                            645-650.
 * *
* /
```

```
double iauEra00(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauEra00
* *
* *
* *
    Earth rotation angle (IAU 2000 model).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                   double
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Earth rotation angle (radians), range 0-2pi
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date dj1+dj2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the arguments djl and dj2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
                 dj1
                                   dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7
                                    0.0
                                                (JD method)
* *
             2451545.0
                                -1421.3
                                                (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5
                                50123.2
                                                (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5
                                    0.2
                                                (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
        between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum precision is
* *
* *
* *
        delivered when the djl argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
        question and the dj2 argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
    2) The algorithm is adapted from Expression 22 of Capitaine et al.
        2000. The time argument has been expressed in days directly,
* *
        and, to retain precision, integer contributions have been
        eliminated. The same formulation is given in IERS Conventions (2003), Chap. 5, Eq. 14.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                       normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
        iauAnp
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Capitaine N., Guinot B. and McCarthy D.D, 2000, Astron.
* *
        Astrophys., 355, 398-405.
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFad03(double t)
* *
    iauFad03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double D, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFae03(double t)
* *
    iauFae03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean longitude of Earth.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Earth, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaf03(double t)
* *
    iauFaf03
* *
* *
   Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of the Moon minus mean longitude of the ascending
* *
   node.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                      TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
             double
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
             double F, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
       Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
* *
       Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaju03(double t)
* *
    iauFaju03
* *
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Jupiter.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Jupiter, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFal03(double t)
* *
    iauFal03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean anomaly of the Moon.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double 1, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFalp03(double t)
* *
    iauFalp03
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean anomaly of the Sun.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double 1', radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFama03(double t)
* *
    iau Fama 03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Mars.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Mars, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
```

```
double iauFame03(double t)
* *
    iauFame03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Mercury.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Mercury, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFane03(double t)
* *
    iauFane03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Neptune.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Neptune, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFaom03(double t)
* *
    iauFaom 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                          TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double Omega, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFapa03(double t)
* *
    iauFapa03
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    general accumulated precession in longitude.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
             double
                       TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      general precession in longitude, radians (Note 2)
             double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003).
* *
       is taken from Kinoshita & Souchay (1990) and comes originally
* *
       from Lieske et al. (1977).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Kinoshita, H. and Souchay J. 1990, Celest.Mech. and Dyn.Astron.
* *
       48, 187
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFasa03(double t)
* *
    iau Fasa 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Saturn.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Saturn, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
```

```
double iauFaur03(double t)
* *
    iauFaur 0 3
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
* *
    mean longitude of Uranus.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
               double mean longitude of Uranus, radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
        TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
        is adapted from Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
double iauFave03(double t)
* *
    iauFave 0 3
* *
* *
    Fundamental argument, IERS Conventions (2003):
* *
    mean longitude of Venus.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                         TDB, Julian centuries since J2000.0 (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        mean longitude of Venus, radians (Note 2)
               double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Though t is strictly TDB, it is usually more convenient to use
* *
       TT, which makes no significant difference.
* *
* *
    2) The expression used is as adopted in IERS Conventions (2003) and
* *
       comes from Souchay et al. (1999) after Simon et al. (1994).
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
        Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
* *
        Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFk52h(double r5, double d5,
               double dr5, double dd5, double px5, double rv5,
               double *rh, double *dh,
               double *drh, double *ddh, double *pxh, double *rvh)
* *
    iauFk52h
* *
* *
* *
    Transform FK5 (J2000.0) star data into the Hipparcos system.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
* *
                double
       r5
                          RA (radians)
* *
                          Dec (radians)
       d5
                double
* *
       dr5
                double
                          proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       dd5
                double
* *
       px5
                double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rv5
                double
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0): rh double RA (radians)
* *
* *
       dh
                double
                          Dec (radians)
* *
                         proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
       drh
                double
* *
       ddh
                double
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       pxh
                double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
                double
       rvh
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function transforms FK5 star positions and proper motions
* *
       into the system of the Hipparcos catalog.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than
* *
       cos(Dec)*dRA/dt, and are per year rather than per century.
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure
* *
       rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not
* *
       taken into account.
* *
* *
    4) See also iauH2fk5, iauFk5hz, iauHfk5z.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauStarpv
                     star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauRxp
* *
       iauPxp
                     vector product of two p-vectors
* *
       iauPpp
                     p-vector plus p-vector
* *
                     space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
       iauPvstar
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFk5hip(double r5h[3][3], double s5h[3])
* *
    iauFk5hip
* *
* *
* *
   FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      r5h double[3][3] r-matrix: FK5 rotation wrt Hipparcos (Note 2)
* *
       s5h
                          r-vector: FK5 spin wrt Hipparcos (Note 3)
             double[3]
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function models the FK5 to Hipparcos transformation as a
* *
       pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are
* *
       not taken into account.
* *
* *
    2) The r-matrix r5h operates in the sense:
* *
* *
             P_Hipparcos = r5h x P_FK5
* *
* *
       where P_FK5 is a p-vector in the FK5 frame, and P_Hipparcos is
* *
       the equivalent Hipparcos p-vector.
* *
* *
    3) The r-vector s5h represents the time derivative of the FK5 to
* *
       Hipparcos rotation. The units are radians per year (Julian,
* *
       TDB).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauRv2m
                   r-vector to r-matrix
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
```

void iauFk5hz(double r5, double d5, double date1, double date2, double *rh, double *dh)

* * * * iauFk5hz * *

* * Transform an FK5 (J2000.0) star position into the system of the * * Hipparcos catalogue, assuming zero Hipparcos proper motion. * *

* * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

* * Status: support function. * *

* * Given:

* *

* *

* *

* * double FK5 RA (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date r5 FK5 Dec (radians), equinox J2000.0, at date * * **d**5 double * * date1,date2 double TDB date (Notes 1,2) * *

* * Returned:

double * * rh Hipparcos RA (radians) * * dh double Hipparcos Dec (radians) * *

* * Notes: * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

- 1) This function converts a star position from the FK5 system to the Hipparcos system, in such a way that the Hipparcos proper motion is zero. Because such a star has, in general, a non-zero proper motion in the FK5 system, the function requires the date at which the position in the FK5 system was determined.
- 2) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

* * date2 date1 * * * * 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) * * -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) * * 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) * * 2450123.5 (date & time method)

> The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into account.
- 4) The position returned by this function is in the Hipparcos reference system but at date date1+date2.
 - 5) See also iauFk52h, iauH2fk5, iauHfk5z.

Called:

* * iauS2c spherical coordinates to unit vector * * iauFk5hip FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin * * multiply p-vector by scalar r-vector to r-matrix iauSxp * * iauRv2m * * product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector iauTrxp * * iauPxp vector product of two p-vectors * * iauC2s p-vector to spherical * * normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp * *

Reference:

```
**

**

F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, 2000, Astron.Astrophys. 354, 732-739.

**
```

```
void iauFw2m(double gamb, double phib, double psi, double eps,
             double r[3][3]
* *
* *
    iauFw2m
* *
* *
* *
    Form rotation matrix given the Fukushima-Williams angles.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                 F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
                 double
* *
       phib
                 double
                                 F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
                                 F-W angle psi (radians)
* *
       psi
                 double
* *
                 double
                                 F-W angle epsilon (radians)
       eps
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
       r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Naming the following points:
* *
* *
              e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
             p = GCRS pole,
* *
              E = ecliptic pole of date,
* *
       and
             P = CTP.
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
          gamb = gamma = epE
* *
          phib = phi = pE
* *
          psi = psi = pEP
* *
          eps = epsilon = EP
* *
* *
    2) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
       precession and nutation is:
* *
* *
          NxPxB = R_1(-eps).R_3(-psi).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
    3) Three different matrices can be constructed, depending on the
* *
       supplied angles:
* *
* *
       o To obtain the nutation x precession x frame bias matrix,
* *
          generate the four precession angles, generate the nutation
* *
          components and add them to the psi_bar and epsilon_A angles,
* *
          and call the present function.
* *
* *
       o To obtain the precession x frame bias matrix, generate the
* *
          four precession angles and call the present function.
* *
* *
       o \, To obtain the frame bias matrix, generate the four precession
* *
          angles for date J2000.0 and call the present function.
* *
* *
       The nutation-only and precession-only matrices can if necessary
* *
       be obtained by combining these three appropriately.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
                     rotate around X-axis
       iauRx
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
* *
* /
```

```
void iauFw2xy(double gamb, double phib, double psi, double eps,
              double *x, double *y)
* *
* *
    iauFw2xy
* *
* *
* *
    CIP X,Y given Fukushima-Williams bias-precession-nutation angles.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                           F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
                 double
* *
       phib
                 double
                           F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
                           F-W angle psi (radians)
* *
       psi
                 double
* *
                 double
                           F-W angle epsilon (radians)
       eps
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      x,y
                 double
                         CIP unit vector X,Y
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Naming the following points:
* *
             e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
* *
             p = GCRS pole
* *
             E = ecliptic pole of date,
* *
             P = CIP
       and
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
          gamb = gamma = epE
* *
          phib = phi = pE
* *
          psi = psi = pEP
* *
          eps = epsilon = EP
* *
* *
    2) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
       precession and nutation is:
* *
* *
          NxPxB = R_1(-epsA).R_3(-psi).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
       The returned values x,y are elements [2][0] and [2][1] of the
* *
       matrix. Near J2000.0, they are essentially angles in radians.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFw2m
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
* *
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
       iauBpn2xy
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
* *
* /
```

```
int iauGc2gd ( int n, double xyz[3],
               double *elong, double *phi, double *height )
* *
* *
    iauGc2qd
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic using the specified
* *
    reference ellipsoid.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical transformation.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                          ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
               double[3] geocentric vector (Note 2)
* *
       xyz
* *
* *
    Returned:
      elong
* *
               double
                           longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 3)
* *
       phi
               double
                           latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
* *
       height double
                           height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                         status: 0 = OK
              int
* *
                                   -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
* *
                                    -2 = internal error (Note 3)
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of
* *
* *
      reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
          n
               ellipsoid
* *
* *
                WGS84
          1
* *
                GRS80
          2
* *
                WGS72
* *
       The n value has no significance outside the SOFA software. For
* *
       convenience, symbols WGS84 etc. are defined in sofam.h.
* *
    2) The geocentric vector (xyz, given) and height (height, returned)
* *
       are in meters.
* *
* *
    3) An error status -1 means that the identifier n is illegal. An
* *
       error status -2 is theoretically impossible. In all error cases,
* *
       all three results are set to -1e9.
* *
* *
    4) The inverse transformation is performed in the function iauGd2gc.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                   Earth reference ellipsoids
       iauEform
* *
       iauGc2gde
                    geocentric to geodetic transformation, general
* *
```

```
int iauGc2gde ( double a, double f, double xyz[3],
                 double *elong, double *phi, double *height )
* *
* *
     iauGc2qde
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geocentric coordinates to geodetic for a reference
* *
    ellipsoid of specified form.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double
                            equatorial radius (Notes 2,4)
* *
       f
                double
                            flattening (Note 3)
* *
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 4)
       xyz
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                            longitude (radians, east +ve)
latitude (geodetic, radians)
       elong
                double
* *
       phi
                double
* *
       height double
                           height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Note 4)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: 0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = illegal f
* *
                                     -2 = illegal a
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function is based on the GCONV2H Fortran subroutine by
* *
       Toshio Fukushima (see reference).
* *
* *
    2) The equatorial radius, a, can be in any units, but meters is
* *
       the conventional choice.
* *
* *
    3) The flattening, f, is (for the Earth) a value around 0.00335,
* *
       i.e. around 1/298.
* *
* *
    4) The equatorial radius, a, and the geocentric vector, xyz,
       must be given in the same units, and determine the units of the returned height, height.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    5) If an error occurs (status < 0), elong, phi and height are
* *
       unchanged.
* *
* *
    6) The inverse transformation is performed in the function
* *
       iauGd2gce.
* *
* *
    7) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can
* *
       more conveniently be performed by calling iauGc2gd, which uses a
* *
       numerical code to identify the required A and F values.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Fukushima, T., "Transformation from Cartesian to geodetic
* *
       coordinates accelerated by Halley's method", J.Geodesy (2006)
* *
       79: 689-693
* *
```

```
int iauGd2gc ( int n, double elong, double phi, double height,
                double xyz[3] )
* *
* *
    iauGd2qc
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geodetic coordinates to geocentric using the specified
* *
    reference ellipsoid.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical transformation.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                int
                            ellipsoid identifier (Note 1)
                            longitude (radians, east +ve)
* *
       elong
              double
* *
       phi
                double
                            latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 3)
* *
       height double
                            height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 2,3)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                         status: 0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = illegal identifier (Note 3)
                                     -2 = illegal case (Note 3)
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The identifier n is a number that specifies the choice of
* *
       reference ellipsoid. The following are supported:
* *
* *
          n
                ellipsoid
* *
* *
                 WGS84
           1
* *
           2
                 GRS80
* *
                 WGS72
* *
       The n value has no significance outside the SOFA software. For
* *
       convenience, symbols WGS84 etc. are defined in sofam.h.
* *
    2) The height (height, given) and the geocentric vector (xyz,
* *
       returned) are in meters.
* *
* *
    3) No validation is performed on the arguments elong, phi and
* *
       height. An error status -1 means that the identifier n is illegal. An error status -2 protects against cases that would
* *
* *
       lead to arithmetic exceptions. In all error cases, xyz is set
* *
       to zeros.
* *
* *
    4) The inverse transformation is performed in the function iauGc2gd.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEform
                     Earth reference ellipsoids
* *
       iauGd2gce
                   geodetic to geocentric transformation, general
* *
                     zero p-vector
* /
```

```
int iauGd2gce ( double a, double f, double elong, double phi,
                 double height, double xyz[3] )
* *
* *
    iauGd2qce
* *
* *
* *
    Transform geodetic coordinates to geocentric for a reference
* *
    ellipsoid of specified form.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double
                            equatorial radius (Notes 1,4)
* *
       f
                double
                            flattening (Notes 2,4)
* *
                            longitude (radians, east +ve)
latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 4)
       elong
                double
* *
       phi
                double
* *
       height double
                            height above ellipsoid (geodetic, Notes 3,4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       XVZ
                double[3] geocentric vector (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: 0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = illegal case (Note 4)
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The equatorial radius, a, can be in any units, but meters is
* *
       the conventional choice.
* *
* *
    2) The flattening, f, is (for the Earth) a value around 0.00335,
* *
       i.e. around 1/298.
* *
* *
    3) The equatorial radius, {\tt a}, and the height, height, must be
* *
       given in the same units, and determine the units of the
* *
       returned geocentric vector, xyz.
* *
    4) No validation is performed on individual arguments. The error
* *
       status -1 protects against (unrealistic) cases that would lead
* *
       to arithmetic exceptions. If an error occurs, xyz is unchanged.
* *
    5) The inverse transformation is performed in the function
* *
       iauGc2qde.
* *
* *
    6) The transformation for a standard ellipsoid (such as WGS84) can
* *
       more conveniently be performed by calling iauGd2gc, which uses a
* *
       numerical code to identify the required a and \ensuremath{\text{f}} values.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Green, R.M., Spherical Astronomy, Cambridge University Press,
* *
       (1985) Section 4.5, p96.
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 4.22, p202.
* *
```

```
double iauGmst00(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGmst00
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich mean sidereal time (model consistent with IAU 2000
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       uta,utb
                   double
* *
       tta, ttb
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
       argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
       any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               Part A
                               Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
       in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
* *
* *
* *
       Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
       delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
       versa.
* *
    2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation
* *
* *
       and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for
* *
       both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
* *
* *
    3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be
* *
       used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible
* *
       components such as precession-nutation and equation of the
* *
       equinoxes.
* *
* *
    4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
* *
* *
    5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS
* *
       Conventions 2003.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauEra00
                     Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000
* *
       iauAnp
                     normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
* *
       implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
* *
       Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)
```

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),

* *

```
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004) **
```

```
double iauGmst06(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGmst06
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich mean sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2006 precession).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       uta,utb
                    double
                               UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
                    double
       tta,ttb
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                               Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
                    double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
        Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
* *
        argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
        any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                Part A
                                Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
                               -1421.3
* *
                                               (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
                               50123.2
            2400000.5
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
        in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
* *
* *
* *
        delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
* *
```

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession. If UT1 is used for $\frac{1}{2}$ both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GMST is compatible with the IAU 2006 precession and must not be used with other precession models.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * /

Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauEra00 iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2005, Astron. Astrophys. 432, 355

```
double iauGmst82(double dj1, double dj2)
* *
     iauGmst82
* *
* *
* *
    Universal Time to Greenwich mean sidereal time (IAU 1982 model).
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                      double
                                  UT1 Julian Date (see note)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                 Greenwich mean sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date dj1+dj2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the arguments djl and dj2. For example, JD(UT1)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
                  dj1
                                     dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7
                                                   (JD method)
* *
              2451545
                                 -1421.3
                                                   (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5
                                 50123.2
                                                   (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5
                                   0.2
                                                   (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
        between resolution and convenience. The date & time method is best matched to the algorithm used: maximum accuracy (or, at
* *
* *
* *
        least, minimum noise) is delivered when the djl argument is for
* *
        Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the dj2 argument lies in the
* *
        range 0 to 1, or vice versa.
* *
    2) The algorithm is based on the IAU 1982 expression. This is always described as giving the GMST at 0 hours UT1. In fact, it
* *
* *
        gives the difference between the GMST and the UT, the steady
* *
        4-minutes-per-day drawing-ahead of ST with respect to UT. When
* *
        whole days are ignored, the expression happens to equal the GMST
* *
        at 0 hours UT1 each day.
* *
     3) In this function, the entire UT1 (the sum of the two arguments
* *
        dj1 and dj2) is used directly as the argument for the standard formula, the constant term of which is adjusted by 12 hours to take account of the noon phasing of Julian Date. The UT1 is then
* *
* *
* *
        added, but omitting whole days to conserve accuracy.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauAnp
                        normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
        Transactions of the International Astronomical Union,
```

Aoki et al., Astron. Astrophys. 105, 359-361 (1982).

* *

* * * *

* * * / XVIII B, 67 (1983).

double iauGst00a(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb) * * iauGst00a * * * * * * Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000 * * resolutions). * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: canonical model. * * * * Given: * * UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) uta,utb double * * tta, ttb double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) * * * * Returned (function value): * * double Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians) * * * * Notes: * * * * 1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both * * Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the * * argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in * * any of these ways, among others: * * * * Dowt 7 * *

| | | Part B | Part A |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
|) | (JD method) (J2000 method) (MJD method) (date & time | 0.0 -1421.3 50123.2 0.2 | 2450123.7 2451545.0 2400000.5 2450123.5 |
| , | | | |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UTl on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range O to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

** Called:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

iauGmst00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 iauEe00a equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000A iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

References:

Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy & Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
double iauGst00b(double uta, double utb)
* *
     iauGst00b
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000
* *
    resolutions but using the truncated nutation model IAU 2000B).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
```

Given:

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) uta,utb double * *

Returned (function value):

Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians) double

Notes:

1) The UT1 date uta+utb is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pair. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| uta | utb | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) The result is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions, except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of speed and convenience in two respects:
 - . UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute the precession component of GMST and the equation of the equinoxes. This results in errors of order 0.1 mas at present.
 - . The IAU 2000B abridged nutation model (McCarthy & Luzum, 2001) is used, introducing errors of up to 1 mas.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with other IAU 2000 compatible components such as precession-nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
- 5) The algorithm is from Capitaine et al. (2003) and IERS Conventions 2003.

Called:

iauGmst00 Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 2000 iauEe00b equation of the equinoxes, IAU 2000B normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp

References:

```
** Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. and McCarthy, D.D., "Expressions to
implement the IAU 2000 definition of UT1", Astronomy &
    Astrophysics, 406, 1135-1149 (2003)

**

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the
precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Celestial Mechanics &
    Dynamical Astronomy, 85, 37-49 (2003)

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

```
double iauGst06(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb,
               double rnpb[3][3])
```

* * * * iauGst06 * *

* * Greenwich apparent sidereal time, IAU 2006, given the NPB matrix. * *

* * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * *

* * Status: support function.

* * Given:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * uta, utb double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2) tta.ttb double double[3][3] nutation x precession x bias matrix rnpb

Returned (function value):

double Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)

* * Notes:

1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| Pa | art B | |
|-----|-------|-------------------------------------|
| | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| -14 | 121.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 503 | L23.2 | (MJD method) |
| | 0.2 | <pre>(date & time method)</pre> |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT is not at all critical in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice versa.

- 2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UT1 is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) Although the function uses the IAU 2006 series for s+XY/2, it is otherwise independent of the precession-nutation model and can in practice be used with any equinox-based NPB matrix.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iauS06 normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi iauAnp iauEra00 Earth rotation angle, IAU 2000 iauEors equation of the origins, given NPB matrix and s

* * * *

Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

* * * /

```
double iauGst06a(double uta, double utb, double tta, double ttb)
* *
     iauGst06a
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 2000 and 2006
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
       uta,utb
                   double
* *
       tta, ttb
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   double
                              Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 and TT dates uta+utb and tta+ttb respectively, are both
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the
* *
       argument pairs. For example, JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in
* *
       any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               Part A
                              Part B
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable (in the case of UT; the TT \bar{i}s not at all critical
* *
       in this respect). The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
* *
* *
* *
       rotation angle function, called internally: maximum precision is
* *
       delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
       question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
       versa.
* *
* *
    2) Both UT1 and TT are required, UT1 to predict the Earth rotation
* *
```

- and TT to predict the effects of precession-nutation. If UTl is used for both purposes, errors of order 100 microarcseconds result.
- 3) This GAST is compatible with the IAU 2000/2006 resolutions and must be used only in conjunction with IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
- 4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.

Called:

iauPnm06a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A iauGst06 Greenwich apparent ST, IAU 2006, given NPB matrix

** Reference:

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

```
double iauGst94(double uta, double utb)
* *
     iauGst94
* *
* *
* *
    Greenwich apparent sidereal time (consistent with IAU 1982/94
* *
    resolutions).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Notes 1,2)
        uta,utb
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                Greenwich apparent sidereal time (radians)
                    double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The UT1 date uta+utb is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
        convenient way between the argument pair. For example,
* *
* *
        JD=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among
* *
        others:
* *
* *
                                  utb
                 uta
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
                               -1421.3
* *
                                               (J2000 method)
             2451545.0
* *
                               50123.2
             2400000.5
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
        where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is
* *
        acceptable. The J2000 and MJD methods are good compromises % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
* *
       between resolution and convenience. For UT, the date & time
* *
        method is best matched to the algorithm that is used by the Earth
       Rotation Angle function, called internally: maximum precision is delivered when the uta argument is for Ohrs UT1 on the day in
* *
* *
* *
        question and the utb argument lies in the range 0 to 1, or vice
* *
        versa.
* *
* *
    2) The result is compatible with the IAU 1982 and 1994 resolutions,
        except that accuracy has been compromised for the sake of convenience in that UT is used instead of TDB (or TT) to compute
* *
* *
* *
        the equation of the equinoxes.
* *
    3) This GAST must be used only in conjunction with contemporaneous
* *
        IAU standards such as 1976 precession, 1980 obliquity and 1982
* *
        nutation. It is not compatible with the IAU 2000 resolutions.
* *
* *
    4) The result is returned in the range 0 to 2pi.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauGmst82
                       Greenwich mean sidereal time, IAU 1982
* *
                       equation of the equinoxes, IAU 1994
        iauEqeq94
* *
                       normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi
        iauAnp
* *
    References:
* *
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
```

P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)

IAU Resolution C7, Recommendation 3 (1994)

* *

* * * *

* * * /

```
void iauH2fk5(double rh, double dh,
              double drh, double ddh, double pxh, double rvh,
              double *r5, double *d5,
              double *dr5, double *dd5, double *px5, double *rv5)
* *
    iauH2fk5
* *
* *
* *
    Transform Hipparcos star data into the FK5 (J2000.0) system.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (all Hipparcos, epoch J2000.0):
* *
       rh
               double
                          RA (radians)
* *
               double
       dh
                          Dec (radians)
* *
       drh
               double
                          proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       ddh
               double
* *
       pxh
               double
                         parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rvh
               double
                          radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, epoch J2000.0):
* *
       r5
               double
                          RA (radians)
* *
       d5
               double
                          Dec (radians)
* *
       dr5
               double
                         proper motion in RA (dRA/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       dd5
               double
                          proper motion in Dec (dDec/dt, rad/Jyear)
* *
       px5
               double
                          parallax (arcsec)
* *
               double
       rv5
                         radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) This function transforms Hipparcos star positions and proper
* *
       motions into FK5 J2000.0.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motions in RA are dRA/dt rather than
* *
       cos(Dec)*dRA/dt, and are per year rather than per century.
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure
* *
       rotation and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalog are not
* *
       taken into account.
* *
* *
    4) See also iauFk52h, iauFk5hz, iauHfk5z.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauStarpv
                     star catalog data to space motion pv-vector
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
                     r-vector to r-matrix
       iauRv2m
* *
       iauRxp
                    product of r-matrix and p-vector
* *
                     product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauTrxp
* *
                     vector product of two p-vectors
       iauPxp
* *
       iauPmp
                    p-vector minus p-vector
* *
       iauPvstar
                    space motion pv-vector to star catalog data
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       F. Mignard & M. Froeschle, Astron. Astrophys. 354, 732-739 (2000).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauHfk5z(double rh, double dh, double date1, double date2,
              double *r5, double *d5, double *dr5, double *dd5)
* *
* *
    iauHfk5z
* *
* *
* *
    Transform a Hipparcos star position into FK5 J2000.0, assuming
* *
    zero Hipparcos proper motion.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                      double
                                 Hipparcos RA (radians)
       rh
* *
       dh
                                 Hipparcos Dec (radians)
                      double
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (all FK5, equinox J2000.0, date date1+date2):
* *
                                RA (radians)
       r5
                      double
* *
       d5
                      double
                                 Dec (radians)
* *
                                FK5 RA proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)
       dr5
                      double
* *
                      double
       445
                                Dec proper motion (rad/year, Note 4)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
                                 0.2
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    3) The FK5 to Hipparcos transformation is modeled as a pure rotation
* *
       and spin; zonal errors in the FK5 catalogue are not taken into
* *
       account.
* *
* *
    4) It was the intention that {\tt Hipparcos} should be a close
* *
       approximation to an inertial frame, so that distant objects have
* *
       zero proper motion; such objects have (in general) non-zero
* *
       proper motion in FK5, and this function returns those fictitious
* *
       proper motions.
* *
* *
    5) The position returned by this function is in the FK5 J2000.0
* *
       reference system but at date date1+date2.
* *
* *
    6) See also iauFk52h, iauH2fk5, iauFk5zhz.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     spherical coordinates to unit vector
       iauS2c
* *
       iauFk5hip
                     FK5 to Hipparcos rotation and spin
* *
       iauRxp
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
* *
       iauSxp
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
```

product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector

iauTrxp

```
** iauPxp vector product of two p-vectors
** iauPv2s pv-vector to spherical
** iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

**
** Reference:
**

** F.Mignard & M.Froeschle, 2000, Astron.Astrophys. 354, 732-739.

**
*/
```

```
void iauIr(double r[3][3])
* *
    iauIr
** - - - - -
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Initialize an r-matrix to the identity matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
* /
```

```
int iauJd2cal(double dj1, double dj2,
               int *iy, int *im, int *id, double *fd)
* *
* *
     iauJd2cal
* *
* *
* *
    Julian Date to Gregorian year, month, day, and fraction of a day.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       dj1,dj2
                 double Julian Date (Notes 1, 2)
* *
* *
    Returned (arguments):
* *
       iу
                   int
                            year
* *
       im
                   int
                             month
* *
       id
                   int
                            day
* *
       fd
                  double fraction of day
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   int
                             status:
* *
                                0 = OK
* *
                               -1 = unacceptable date (Note 3)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The earliest valid date is -68569.5 (-4900 March 1). The
* *
       largest value accepted is 1e9.
* *
    2) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
       the arguments dj1 and dj2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could
* *
       be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
               dj1
                                 dj2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
    3) In early eras the conversion is from the "proleptic Gregorian
       calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
* *
* *
       observed.
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
```

```
int iauJdcalf(int ndp, double dj1, double dj2, int iymdf[4])
* *
     iauJdcalf
* *
    Julian Date to Gregorian Calendar, expressed in a form convenient for formatting messages: rounded to a specified precision.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                              number of decimal places of days in fraction
        ndp
                    int
* *
        dj1,dj2
                   double
                              dj1+dj2 = Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                              year, month, day, fraction in Gregorian
        iymdf
                    int[4]
* *
                              calendar
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                    int
                              status:
* *
                                 -1 = date out of range
* *
                                 0 = OK
* *
                                 +1 = NDP \text{ not } 0-9 \text{ (interpreted as 0)}
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The Julian Date is apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
        the arguments dj1 and dj2. For example, JD=2450123.7 could
* *
        be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                 dj1
                                   dj2
* *
* *
             2450123.7
                                    0.0
                                                (JD method)
* *
             2451545.0
                               -1421.3
                                                (J2000 method)
* *
             2400000.5
                               50123.2
                                                (MJD method)
* *
             2450123.5
                                                (date & time method)
* *
    2) In early eras the conversion is from the "Proleptic Gregorian
        Calendar"; no account is taken of the date(s) of adoption of the Gregorian Calendar, nor is the AD/BC numbering convention
* *
* *
        observed.
* *
* *
    3) Refer to the function iauJd2cal.
* *
* *
    4) NDP should be 4 or less if internal overflows are to be
* *
        avoided on machines which use 16-bit integers.
* *
* *
* *
        iauJd2cal
                       JD to Gregorian calendar
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
        P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
        Section 12.92 (p604).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauLd(double bm, double p[3], double q[3], double e[3],
           double em, double dlim, double p1[3])
* *
* *
    iauLd
* *
* *
* *
    Apply light deflection by a solar-system body, as part of
* *
    transforming coordinate direction into natural direction.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
              double
                          mass of the gravitating body (solar masses)
       bm
* *
              double[3] direction from observer to source (unit vector)
       р
* *
                          direction from body to source (unit vector)
              double[3]
* *
              double[3]
                          direction from body to observer (unit vector)
                          distance from body to observer (au)
* *
              double
       em
* *
       dlim
              double
                          deflection limiter (Note 4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
              double[3] observer to deflected source (unit vector)
       р1
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The algorithm is based on Expr. (70) in Klioner (2003) and \,
* *
       Expr. (7.63) in the Explanatory Supplement (Urban & Seidelmann
* *
       2013), with some rearrangement to minimize the effects of machine
* *
       precision.
* *
* *
    2) The mass parameter bm can, as required, be adjusted in order to
* *
       allow for such effects as quadrupole field.
* *
* *
    3) The barycentric position of the deflecting body should ideally
* *
       correspond to the time of closest approach of the light ray to
* *
       the body.
* *
    4) The deflection limiter parameter dlim is phi^2/2, where phi is
* *
       the angular separation (in radians) between source and body at
* *
       which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen
       threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero
* *
       for phi = 0.
* *
* *
    5) The returned vector p1 is not normalized, but the consequential
* *
       departure from unit magnitude is always negligible.
* *
* *
    6) The arguments p and pl can be the same array.
* *
* *
    7) To accumulate total light deflection taking into account the
       contributions from several bodies, call the present function for
* *
* *
       each body in succession, in decreasing order of distance from the
* *
       observer.
* *
* *
    8) For efficiency, validation is omitted. The supplied vectors must
* *
       be of unit magnitude, and the deflection limiter non-zero and
* *
       positive.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to
* *
       the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
* *
       (2013).
* *
* *
       Klioner, Sergei A., "A practical relativistic model for micro-
* *
       arcsecond astrometry in space", Astr. J. 125, 1580-1597 (2003).
* *
    Called:
```

scalar product of two p-vectors

iauPdp

** iauPxp vector product of two p-vectors **

```
void iauLdn(int n, iauLDBODY b[], double ob[3], double sc[3],
            double sn[3])
* *
* *
    iauLdn
* *
* *
* *
    For a star, apply light deflection by multiple solar-system bodies,
* *
    as part of transforming coordinate direction into natural direction.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                            number of bodies (note 1)
       n
* *
            iauLDBODY[n] data for each of the n bodies (Notes 1,2):
       b
* *
       bm
                             mass of the body (solar masses, Note 3)
             double
* *
       dl
             double
                              deflection limiter (Note 4)
                             barycentric PV of the body (au, au/day)
* *
             [2][3]
        pv
* *
       ob
            double[3]
                           barycentric position of the observer (au)
* *
            double[3]
                           observer to star coord direction (unit vector)
       sc
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       sn
             double[3]
                             observer to deflected star (unit vector)
* *
* *
    1) The array b contains n entries, one for each body to be
* *
       considered. If n = 0, no gravitational light deflection will be
* *
       applied, not even for the Sun.
* *
* *
    2) The array b should include an entry for the Sun as well as for
* *
       any planet or other body to be taken into account. The entries
* *
       should be in the order in which the light passes the body.
* *
* *
    3) In the entry in the b array for body i, the mass parameter
* *
       b[i].bm can, as required, be adjusted in order to allow for such
* *
       effects as quadrupole field.
* *
* *
    4) The deflection limiter parameter b[i].dl is phi^2/2, where phi is
       the angular separation (in radians) between star and body at
* *
       which limiting is applied. As phi shrinks below the chosen
* *
       threshold, the deflection is artificially reduced, reaching zero
       for phi = 0. Example values suitable for a terrestrial
* *
       observer, together with masses, are as follows:
* *
* *
          body i
                      b[i].bm
                                      b[i].dl
* *
* *
          Sun
                      1.0
                                      6e-6
* *
                      0.00095435
                                      3e-9
          Jupiter
* *
          Saturn
                      0.00028574
                                      3e-10
* *
    5) For cases where the starlight passes the body before reaching the
* *
       observer, the body is placed back along its barycentric track by
* *
       the light time from that point to the observer. For cases where
* *
       the body is "behind" the observer no such shift is applied. If
* *
       a different treatment is preferred, the user has the option of instead using the iauLd function. Similarly, iauLd can be used
* *
* *
       for cases where the source is nearby, not a star.
* *
* *
    6) The returned vector sn is not normalized, but the consequential
* *
       departure from unit magnitude is always negligible.
```

7) The arguments sc and sn can be the same array.

8) For efficiency, validation is omitted. The supplied masses must

right, and the deflection limiter greater than zero.

be greater than zero, the position and velocity vectors must be

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

Reference:

```
Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books (2013), Section 7.2.4.
* *
* *
* *
     Called:
* *
         iauCp
                            copy p-vector
**
                            scalar product of two p-vectors
          iauPdp
* *
                            p-vector minus p-vector
          iauPmp
* *
                          p-vector plus scaled p-vector
          iauPpsp
                            decompose p-vector into modulus and direction light deflection by a solar-system body
* *
          iauPn
* *
          iauLd
* *
```

```
void iauLdsun(double p[3], double e[3], double em, double p1[3])
* *
    iauLdsun
* *
* *
   Deflection of starlight by the Sun.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
              double[3] direction from observer to star (unit vector)
      р
* *
              double[3] direction from Sun to observer (unit vector)
       е
* *
       em
              double
                          distance from Sun to observer (au)
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
              double[3] observer to deflected star (unit vector)
      p1
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The source is presumed to be sufficiently distant that its
* *
       directions seen from the Sun and the observer are essentially
* *
       the same.
* *
* *
    2) The deflection is restrained when the angle between the star and
* *
       the center of the Sun is less than about 9 arcsec, falling to
* *
       zero for zero separation. (The chosen threshold is within the
* *
       solar limb for all solar-system applications.)
* *
* *
    3) The arguments p and pl can be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauLd
                    light deflection by a solar-system body
* *
```

```
void iauNum00a(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
 * *
                  iauNum00a
* *
 * *
 * *
               Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000A model.
 * *
               This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
 * *
 * *
               SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
 * *
 * *
               Status: support function.
 * *
* *
               Given:
 * *
                         date1,date2 double
                                                                                                                                         TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
 * *
 * *
               Returned:
* *
                                                                             double[3][3] nutation matrix
                          rmatn
 * *
* *
              Notes:
* *
 * *
               1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
 * *
                           convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
                           JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
 * *
                          among others:
 * *
 * *
                                                      date1
                                                                                                             date2
 * *
 * *
                                           2450123.7
                                                                                                                        0.0
                                                                                                                                                               (JD method)
 * *
                                           2451545.0
                                                                                                        -1421.3
                                                                                                                                                                (J2000 method)
 * *
                                           2400000.5
                                                                                                         50123.2
                                                                                                                                                                (MJD method)
 * *
                                           2450123.5
                                                                                                                        0.2
                                                                                                                                                                (date & time method)
 * *
 * *
                          The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
 * *
                           cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)
 * *
                           is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
 * *
                           the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
 * *
                           optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
                           are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
               2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
                           the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
                           of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
 * *
                           equatorial triad of date.
* *
               3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be obtained by using instead the iauNum00b function.
* *
 * *
* *
* *
               Called:
 * *
                           iauPn00a
                                                                             bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
 * *
 * *
               Reference:
 * *
 * *
                           Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
```

P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),

* *

* *

* * * / Section 3.222-3 (p114).

```
void iauNum00b(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
 * *
                 iauNum00b
* *
 * *
 * *
              Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2000B model.
 * *
               This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
 * *
 * *
               SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
 * *
 * *
              Status: support function.
 * *
* *
               Given:
 * *
                        date1,date2 double
                                                                                                                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
 * *
 * *
               Returned:
* *
                                                                            double[3][3] nutation matrix
                         rmatn
 * *
* *
              Notes:
* *
 * *
               1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
 * *
                           convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
                          JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
 * *
                          among others:
 * *
 * *
                                                     date1
                                                                                                          date2
 * *
 * *
                                          2450123.7
                                                                                                                     0.0
                                                                                                                                                            (JD method)
 * *
                                          2451545.0
                                                                                                       -1421.3
                                                                                                                                                             (J2000 method)
 * *
                                          2400000.5
                                                                                                       50123.2
                                                                                                                                                             (MJD method)
 * *
                                          2450123.5
                                                                                                                      0.2
                                                                                                                                                             (date & time method)
 * *
 * *
                          The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
 * *
                           cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)
 * *
                           is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
 * *
                           the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
 * *
                           optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
                          are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
               2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
                           the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
                           of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
 * *
                           equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
               3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
 * *
                           1 mas), than the iauNum00a function.
* *
* *
               Called:
 * *
                          iauPn00b
                                                                            bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
 * *
 * *
               Reference:
 * *
 * *
                          Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
 * *
```

* *

* * * / Section 3.222-3 (p114).

```
void iauNum06a(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNum06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 2006/2000A model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where
* *
       the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true equatorial triad
* *
       of date and the p-vector V(\mbox{mean}) is with respect to the mean
       equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     mean obliquity, IAU 2006
       iauObl06
* *
                   nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
       iauNut06a
* *
       iauNumat
                     form nutation matrix
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222-3 (p114).
* *
```

```
void iauNumat(double epsa, double dpsi, double deps, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNumat
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                    double
                                    mean obliquity of date (Note 1)
       epsa
* *
       dpsi,deps
                    double
                                    nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] nutation matrix (Note 3)
       rmatn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
* *
    1) The supplied mean obliquity epsa, must be consistent with the
* *
       precession-nutation models from which dpsi and deps were obtained.
* *
* *
    2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components;
       they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with
* *
* *
       respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date.
* *
    3) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean), where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true
* *
* *
* *
       equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
                     rotate around X-axis
       iauRx
* *
       iauRz
                     rotate around Z-axis
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222-3 (p114).
* *
* /
```

void iauNut00a(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsi,deps double nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

** Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| | date2 | date1 |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| (J2000 method) | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| (MJD method) | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| (date & time method) | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec.

Both the luni-solar and planetary nutations are included. The latter are due to direct planetary nutations and the perturbations of the lunar and terrestrial orbits.

- 3) The function computes the MHB2000 nutation series with the associated corrections for planetary nutations. It is an implementation of the nutation part of the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002), but with the free core nutation (FCN see Note 4) omitted.
- 4) The full MHB2000 model also contains contributions to the nutations in longitude and obliquity due to the free-excitation of the free-core-nutation during the period 1979-2000. These FCN terms, which are time-dependent and unpredictable, are NOT included in the present function and, if required, must be independently computed. With the FCN corrections included, the present function delivers a pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few hundred microarcseconds. The omission of FCN introduces further errors of about that size.
- ** 5) The present function provides classical nutation. The MHB2000
 ** algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also with (i) the
 ** offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the adjustments
 ** in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates.

These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession adjustments, are supported by the SOFA functions iauBi00 and iauPr00.

* * 6) The MHB2000 algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising * * the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession adjustments, * * luni-solar nutation and planetary nutation. These total * * nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 * * precession implementation, such as iauPmat76, to deliver GCRS-* * to-true predictions of sub-mas accuracy at current dates. * * However, there are three shortcomings in the $\ensuremath{\mathtt{MHB2000}}$ model that * * must be taken into account if more accurate or definitive results * * are required (see Wallace 2002):

- (i) The MHB2000 total nutations are simply arithmetic sums, yet in reality the various components are successive Euler rotations. This slight lack of rigor leads to cross terms that exceed 1 mas after a century. The rigorous procedure is to form the GCRS-to-true rotation matrix by applying the bias, precession and nutation in that order.
- (ii) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon_0, psi_A, omega_A, xi_A option, and to add DPSIPR to psi_A and DEPSPR to both omega_A and eps_A.
- (iii) The MHB2000 model predates the determination by Chapront et al. (2002) of a 14.6 mas displacement between the J2000.0 mean equinox and the origin of the ICRS frame. It should, however, be noted that neglecting this displacement when calculating star coordinates does not lead to a 14.6 mas change in right ascension, only a small secondorder distortion in the pattern of the precession-nutation effect.

For these reasons, the SOFA functions do not generate the "total nutations" directly, though they can of course easily be generated by calling iauBi00, iauPr00 and the present function and adding the results.

7) The MHB2000 model contains 41 instances where the same frequency appears multiple times, of which 38 are duplicates and three are triplicates. To keep the present code close to the original MHB algorithm, this small inefficiency has not been corrected.

Called:

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * iauFal03 mean anomaly of the Moon iauFaf03 mean argument of the latitude of the Moon mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node iauFaom03 iauFame03 mean longitude of Mercury iauFave03 mean longitude of Venus mean longitude of Earth iauFae03 iauFama03 mean longitude of Mars iauFaju03 mean longitude of Jupiter mean longitude of Saturn iauFasa03 iauFaur03 mean longitude of Uranus iauFapa03 general accumulated precession in longitude

References:

Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G. 2002, Astron.Astrophys. 387, 700

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977, Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A. 2002, J.Geophys.Res. 107, B4. The MHB_2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp//maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

void iauNut00b(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)

Nutation, IAU 2000B model.

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

** Status: canonical model.

** Given:

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsi,deps double nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)

Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| | | date2 | date1 |
|-----------|---------------|---------|-----------|
| | (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| od) | (J2000 method | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| .) | (MJD method) | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| e method) | (date & time | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. The obliquity at J2000.0 is assumed to be the Lieske et al. (1977) value of 84381.448 arcsec. (The errors that result from using this function with the IAU 2006 value of 84381.406 arcsec can be neglected.)

The nutation model consists only of luni-solar terms, but includes also a fixed offset which compensates for certain long-period planetary terms (Note 7).

- 3) This function is an implementation of the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000. The function computes the MHB_2000_SHORT luni-solar nutation series (Luzum 2001), but without the associated corrections for the precession rate adjustments and the offset between the GCRS and J2000.0 mean poles.
- 4) The full IAU 2000A (MHB2000) nutation model contains nearly 1400 terms. The IAU 2000B model (McCarthy & Luzum 2003) contains only 77 terms, plus additional simplifications, yet still delivers results of 1 mas accuracy at present epochs. This combination of accuracy and size makes the IAU 2000B abridged nutation model suitable for most practical applications.

** The function delivers a pole accurate to 1 mas from 1900 to 2100

** (usually better than 1 mas, very occasionally just outside

** 1 mas). The full IAU 2000A model, which is implemented in the

** function iauNut00a (q.v.), delivers considerably greater accuracy

** at current dates; however, to realize this improved accuracy,

** corrections for the essentially unpredictable free-core-nutation

(FCN) must also be included.

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * /

- * * 5) The present function provides classical nutation. The * * MHB_2000_SHORT algorithm, from which it is adapted, deals also * * with (i) the offsets between the GCRS and mean poles and (ii) the * * adjustments in longitude and obliquity due to the changed precession rates. These additional functions, namely frame bias and precession adjustments, are supported by the SOFA functions * * * * iauBi00 and iauPr00.
 - 6) The MHB_2000_SHORT algorithm also provides "total" nutations, comprising the arithmetic sum of the frame bias, precession $% \left(1\right) =\left(1\right) \left(1\right)$ adjustments, and nutation (luni-solar + planetary). These total nutations can be used in combination with an existing IAU 1976 precession implementation, such as iauPmat76, to deliver GCRSto-true predictions of mas accuracy at current epochs. However, for symmetry with the iauNut00a function (q.v. for the reasons), the SOFA functions do not generate the "total nutations" directly. Should they be required, they could of course easily be generated by calling iauBi00, iauPr00 and the present function and adding the results.
 - 7) The IAU 2000B model includes "planetary bias" terms that are fixed in size but compensate for long-period nutations. The amplitudes quoted in McCarthy & Luzum (2003), namely Dpsi = -1.5835 mas and Depsilon = +1.6339 mas, are optimized for the "total nutations" method described in Note 6. The Luzum (2001) values used in this SOFA implementation, namely -0.135 mas and +0.388 mas, are optimized for the "rigorous" method, where frame bias, precession and nutation are applied separately and in that order. During the interval 1995-2050, the SOFA implementation delivers a maximum error of 1.001 mas (not including FCN).

References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W., Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU /1976/ system of astronomical constants", Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-2, 1-16. (1977)

Luzum, B., private communication, 2001 (Fortran code MHB_2000_SHORT)

McCarthy, D.D. & Luzum, B.J., "An abridged model of the precession-nutation of the celestial pole", Cel.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 85, 37-49 (2003)

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683 (1994)

```
void iauNut06a(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)
* *
     iauNut06a
* *
* *
    IAU 2000A nutation with adjustments to match the IAU 2006
* *
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi,deps
                       double
                               nutation, luni-solar + planetary (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                                date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                              -1421.3
* *
                                              (J2000 method)
            2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The nutation components in longitude and obliquity are in radians
       and with respect to the mean equinox and ecliptic of date, IAU 2006 precession model (Hilton et al. 2006, Capitaine et al.
* *
* *
* *
       2005).
* *
    3) The function first computes the IAU 2000A nutation, then applies
* *
       adjustments for (i) the consequences of the change in obliquity
* *
       from the IAU 1980 ecliptic to the IAU 2006 ecliptic and (ii) the
* *
       secular variation in the Earth's dynamical form factor J2.
* *
    4) The present function provides classical nutation, complementing the IAU 2000 frame bias and IAU 2006 precession. It delivers a
* *
* *
* *
       pole which is at current epochs accurate to a few tens of
* *
       microarcseconds, apart from the free core nutation.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauNut00a
                    nutation, IAU 2000A
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M. & Francou, G. 2002,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 387, 700
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B. 1977,
* *
       Astron. Astrophys. 58, 1-16
* *
* *
       Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A. 2002, J.Geophys.Res.
* *
       107, B4. The MHB_2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September
* *
       2002 from ftp//maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.
* *
```

Simon, J.-L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., Laskar, J. 1994, Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663-683

* *

```
** Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M. 1999,
** Astron.Astrophys.Supp.Ser. 135, 111

** Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000
Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002)

**
```

```
void iauNut80(double date1, double date2, double *dpsi, double *deps)
* *
    iauNut80
* *
* *
* *
   Nutation, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi
                      double
                                nutation in longitude (radians)
* *
                      double
                                nutation in obliquity (radians)
       deps
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The nutation components are with respect to the ecliptic of
* *
       date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauAnpm
                    normalize angle into range +/- pi
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
       Section 3.222 (p111).
* *
* /
```

```
void iauNutm80(double date1, double date2, double rmatn[3][3])
* *
    iauNutm80
* *
* *
* *
   Form the matrix of nutation for a given date, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
      date1,date2
* *
                     double
                                      TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] nutation matrix
       rmatn
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                             date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                          (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                          (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                          (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                          (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(true) = rmatn * V(mean),
* *
       where the p-vector V(true) is with respect to the true
* *
       equatorial triad of date and the p-vector V(mean) is with
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of date.
* *
```

Called:

iauNut80 nutation, IAU 1980
iauObl80 mean obliquity, IAU 1980

iauNumat form nutation matrix

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

* *

```
double iauObl06(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauObl06
* *
* *
* *
    Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 2006 precession model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1, date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double obliquity of the ecliptic (radians, Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of
* *
       date date1+date2.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351
```

```
double iauObl80(double date1, double date2)
* *
     i a u O b l 8 0
* *
* *
* *
    Mean obliquity of the ecliptic, IAU 1980 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                   TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        double
                                   obliquity of the ecliptic (radians, Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
        convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                date1
                                date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                   0.0
                                               (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                              -1421.3
                                               (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                               50123.2
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                   0.2
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
        cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
        the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
        optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
        are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The result is the angle between the ecliptic and mean equator of
* *
       date date1+date2.
* *
    Reference:
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
* *
* *
        Expression 3.222-1 (p114).
* *
```

```
double *epsa, double *chia, double *za, double *zetaa,
             double *thetaa, double *pa,
             double *gam, double *phi, double *psi)
* *
* *
    iau P O 6 e
* *
* *
    Precession angles, IAU 2006, equinox based.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical models.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (see Note 2):
* *
       eps0
                     double
                              epsilon_0
* *
       psia
                     double
                              psi_A
* *
                     double
       oma
                               omega_A
* *
       bpa
                     double
                              P_A
* *
       bqa
                     double
                              Q_A
* *
                     double
       pia
                              pi_A
* *
       bpia
                     double
                              Pi_A
* *
       epsa
                     double
                              obliquity epsilon_A
* *
                              chi_A
       chia
                     double
* *
       za
                     double
                              z_A
* *
                     double
       zetaa
                              zeta A
* *
       thetaa
                     double
                              theta A
* *
       рa
                     double
                              p_A
* *
                     double
                              F-W angle gamma_J2000
       gam
* *
       phi
                     double
                              F-W angle phi_J2000
* *
       psi
                     double
                              F-W angle psi_J2000
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                             date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                               0.0
                                          (JD method)
* *
                           -1421.3
           2451545.0
                                          (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                          (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                          (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) This function returns the set of equinox based angles for the
* *
       Capitaine et al. "P03" precession theory, adopted by the IAU in
* *
       2006. The angles are set out in Table 1 of Hilton et al. (2006):
* *
* *
              epsilon_0
                          obliquity at J2000.0
       eps0
* *
       psia
              psi_A
                          luni-solar precession
* *
       oma
              omega_A
                          inclination of equator wrt J2000.0 ecliptic
                          ecliptic pole x, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
* *
       bpa
              P_A
* *
                          ecliptic pole -y, J2000.0 ecliptic triad
       bqa
              Q_A
* *
                          angle between moving and J2000.0 ecliptics
       pia
              pi_A
       bpia
              Pi_A
                          longitude of ascending node of the ecliptic
```

```
epsilon A
                             obliquity of the ecliptic
       epsa
* *
                             planetary precession
       chia
               chi A
* *
       za
               z_A
                             equatorial precession: -3rd 323 Euler angle
                             equatorial precession: -1st 323 Euler angle equatorial precession: 2nd 323 Euler angle
* *
       zetaa
               zeta_A
* *
       thetaa theta_A
* *
                             general precession
               рΑ
* *
               gamma J2000 J2000.0 RA difference of ecliptic poles
       gam
* *
               phi_J2000 J2000.0 codeclination of ecliptic pole
       phi
* *
                            longitude difference of equator poles, J2000.0
               psi_J2000
       psi
* *
```

The returned values are all radians.

- ** 3) Hilton et al. (2006) Table 1 also contains angles that depend on
 ** models distinct from the P03 precession theory itself, namely the

 ** IAU 2000A frame bias and nutation. The quoted polynomials are
 ** used in other SOFA functions:
 - . iauXy06 contains the polynomial parts of the X and Y series.
 - . iauS06 contains the polynomial part of the s+XY/2 series.
 - . iauPfw06 implements the series for the Fukushima-Williams angles that are with respect to the GCRS pole (i.e. the variants that include frame bias).
 - 4) The IAU resolution stipulated that the choice of parameterization was left to the user, and so an IAU compliant precession implementation can be constructed using various combinations of the angles returned by the present function.
 - 5) The parameterization used by SOFA is the version of the Fukushima-Williams angles that refers directly to the GCRS pole. These angles may be calculated by calling the function iauPfw06. SOFA also supports the direct computation of the CIP GCRS X,Y by series, available by calling iauXy06.
 - 6) The agreement between the different parameterizations is at the 1 microarcsecond level in the present era.
 - 7) When constructing a precession formulation that refers to the GCRS pole rather than the dynamical pole, it may (depending on the choice of angles) be necessary to introduce the frame bias explicitly.
 - 8) It is permissible to re-use the same variable in the returned arguments. The quantities are stored in the stated order.

** Reference:

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * / Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

Called:

iauObl06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006

```
void iauP2pv(double p[3], double pv[2][3])
* *
    iau P 2 p v
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Extend a p-vector to a pv-vector by appending a zero velocity.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
                   double[3] p-vector
       р
* *
** Returned:
* *
                   double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                      copy p-vector
zero p-vector
       iauCp
* *
        iauZp
* *
```

```
void iauP2s(double p[3], double *theta, double *phi, double *r)
* *
    iau P 2 s
* *
* *
** P-vector to spherical polar coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
                  double[3]
                                p-vector
      р
* *
* *
    Returned:
                                 longitude angle (radians) latitude angle (radians)
* *
       theta
                  double
* *
        phi
                  double
* *
        r
                  double
                                  radial distance
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If P is null, zero theta, phi and r are returned.
**
* *
    2) At either pole, zero theta is returned.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauC2s
                       p-vector to spherical
* *
        iauPm
                      modulus of p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
double iauPap(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
                   iauPap
* *
 * *
 * *
                 Position-angle from two p-vectors.
* *
                  This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
 * *
 * *
* *
 * *
                  Status: vector/matrix support function.
 * *
* *
                   Given:
* *
                                                                   double[3] direction of reference point
                              а
* *
                                                                   double[3] direction of point whose PA is required
* *
* *
                  Returned (function value):
* *
                                                                                                                  position angle of b with respect to a (radians)
                                                                   double
* *
* *
                  Notes:
* *
* *
                  1) The result is the position angle, in radians, of direction b with respect to direction a. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The
* *
 * *
                                  sense is such that if b is a small distance "north" of a the
                                 position angle is approximately zero, and if b is a small distance "east" of a the position angle is approximately +pi/2.
* *
* *
* *
 * *
                   2) The vectors a and b need not be of unit length.
* *
 * *
                   3) Zero is returned if the two directions are the same or if either
* *
                                 vector is null.
* *
* *
                  4) If vector a is at a pole, the result is ill-defined.
 * *
* *
                   Called:
                                                                                               decompose p-vector into modulus and direction modulus of p-vector % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left(
* *
                                 iauPn
 * *
                                  iauPm
* *
                                  iauPxp
                                                                                               vector product of two p-vectors
                                                                                          p-vector minus p-vector
scalar product of two p-vectors
* *
                                  iauPmp
                                 iauPdp
* *
```

```
double iauPas(double al, double ap, double bl, double bp)
* *
     iauPas
* *
* *
* *
    Position-angle from spherical coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
     Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                longitude of point A (e.g. RA) in radians latitude of point A (e.g. Dec) in radians longitude of point B \,
       al
                  double
* *
                  double
         ap
* *
        bl
                  double
* *
        bp
                  double
                                latitude of point B
* *
* *
     Returned (function value):
* *
                 double position angle of B with respect to A
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
     1) The result is the bearing (position angle), in radians, of point
* *
        B with respect to point A. It is in the range -pi to +pi. The sense is such that if B is a small distance "east" of point A,
* *
* *
         the bearing is approximately +pi/2.
* *
* *
     2) Zero is returned if the two points are coincident.
* *
```

```
void iauPb06(double date1, double date2,
             double *bzeta, double *bz, double *btheta)
* *
    iauPb06
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function forms three Euler angles which implement general
* *
    precession from epoch J2000.0, using the IAU 2006 model. Frame
* *
    bias (the offset between ICRS and mean J2000.0) is included.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       bzeta
                     double
                               1st rotation: radians cw around z
* *
       bz.
                     double
                               3rd rotation: radians cw around z
* *
       btheta
                     double
                               2nd rotation: radians ccw around y
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
                                 0.2
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The traditional accumulated precession angles zeta_A, z_A,
* *
       theta_A cannot be obtained in the usual way, namely through
* *
       polynomial expressions, because of the frame bias. The latter
* *
       means that two of the angles undergo rapid changes near this
* *
       date. They are instead the results of decomposing the
* *
       precession-bias matrix obtained by using the Fukushima-Williams
       method, which does not suffer from the problem. The
* *
* *
       decomposition returns values which can be used in the
* *
       conventional formulation and which include frame bias.
* *
* *
    3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which
* *
       is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler
* *
       rotations. The precession-bias matrix is
* *
       R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta).
* *
    4) Should zeta_A, z_A, theta_A angles be required that do not
* *
* *
       contain frame bias, they are available by calling the SOFA
* *
       function iauP06e.
* *
```

* *

* *

* *

* * * / Called:

iauRz

iauPmat06 PB matrix, IAU 2006

rotate around Z-axis

```
double iauPdp(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
** iauPdp
** ----
* *
** p-vector inner (=scalar=dot) product.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3] first p-vector
double[3] second p-vector
      a
* *
        b
                double[3]
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                 double
                                a.b
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPfw06(double date1, double date2,
               double *gamb, double *phib, double *psib, double *epsa)
* *
* *
     iauPfw06
* *
* *
* *
    Precession angles, IAU 2006 (Fukushima-Williams 4-angle formulation).
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double F-W angle gamma_bar (radians)
       gamb
* *
       phib
                      double
                               F-W angle phi_bar (radians)
* *
       psib
                      double F-W angle psi_bar (radians)
* *
                      double F-W angle epsilon_A (radians)
       epsa
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       {\tt JD(TT)=2450123.7} could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                               date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) Naming the following points:
* *
* *
              e = J2000.0 ecliptic pole,
* *
              p = GCRS pole,
* *
              E = mean ecliptic pole of date,
* *
              P = mean pole of date,
       and
* *
* *
       the four Fukushima-Williams angles are as follows:
* *
* *
           gamb = gamma_bar = epE
* *
           phib = phi_bar = pE
* *
          psib = psi_bar = pEP
* *
           epsa = epsilon_A = EP
* *
* *
    3) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias and
* *
       precession is:
* *
* *
           PxB = R_1(-epsa).R_3(-psib).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
    4) The matrix representing the combined effects of frame bias,
* *
       precession and nutation is simply:
* *
* *
           NxPxB = R_1(-epsa-dE).R_3(-psib-dP).R_1(phib).R_3(gamb)
* *
* *
       where dP and dE are the nutation components with respect to the
* *
       ecliptic of date.
```

```
** Reference:
    **
    ** Hilton, J. et al., 2006, Celest.Mech.Dyn.Astron. 94, 351

** Called:
    ** iauObl06 mean obliquity, IAU 2006

**/
```

```
int iauPlan94(double date1, double date2, int np, double pv[2][3])
* *
    iauPlan94
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Approximate heliocentric position and velocity of a nominated major
* *
    planet: Mercury, Venus, EMB, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus or
* *
    Neptune (but not the Earth itself).
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1 double
                            TDB date part A (Note 1)
                            TDB date part B (Note 1)
* *
       date2 double
* *
                            np
              int
* *
* *
    Returned (argument):
* *
              double[2][3] planet p,v (heliocentric, J2000.0, AU,AU/d)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status: -1 = illegal NP (outside 1-8)
* *
                                     0 = OK
* *
                                     +1 = warning: year outside 1000-3000
+2 = warning: failed to converge
* *
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The date date1+date2 is in the TDB time scale (in practice TT can
* *
       be used) and is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could
* *
       be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
                            -1421.3
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases
* *
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. The limited accuracy of the present algorithm is such that any of the methods is satisfactory.

- 2) If an np value outside the range 1-8 is supplied, an error status (function value -1) is returned and the pv vector set to zeroes.
- 3) For np=3 the result is for the Earth-Moon Barycenter. To obtain the heliocentric position and velocity of the Earth, use instead the SOFA function iauEpv00.
- 4) On successful return, the array pv contains the following:

```
pv[0][0] x
pv[0][1] y
pv[0][2] z
} heliocentric position, AU
pv[1][0] xdot
pv[1][1] ydot }
pv[1][2] zdot
}
```

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

The reference frame is equatorial and is with respect to the

mean equator and equinox of epoch J2000.0.

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

5) The algorithm is due to J.L. Simon, P. Bretagnon, J. Chapront, M. Chapront-Touze, G. Francou and J. Laskar (Bureau des Longitudes, Paris, France). From comparisons with JPL ephemeris DE102, they quote the following maximum errors over the interval 1800-2050:

| | L (arcsec) | B (arcsec) | R (km) |
|---------|------------|------------|--------|
| Mercury | 4 | 1 | 300 |
| Venus | 5 | 1 | 800 |
| EMB | 6 | 1 | 1000 |
| Mars | 17 | 1 | 7700 |
| Jupiter | 71 | 5 | 76000 |
| Saturn | 81 | 13 | 267000 |
| Uranus | 86 | 7 | 712000 |
| Neptune | 11 | 1 | 253000 |

Over the interval 1000-3000, they report that the accuracy is no worse than 1.5 times that over 1800-2050. Outside 1000-3000 the accuracy declines.

Comparisons of the present function with the JPL DE200 ephemeris give the following RMS errors over the interval 1960-2025:

| | position | (km) | velocity (m/s |
|---------|----------|------|---------------|
| Mercury | 334 | | 0.437 |
| Venus | 1060 | | 0.855 |
| EMB | 2010 | | 0.815 |
| Mars | 7690 | | 1.98 |
| Jupiter | 71700 | | 7.70 |
| Saturn | 199000 | | 19.4 |
| Uranus | 564000 | | 16.4 |
| Neptune | 158000 | | 14.4 |

Comparisons against DE200 over the interval 1800-2100 gave the following maximum absolute differences. (The results using DE406 were essentially the same.)

| | L (arcsec) | B (arcsec) | R (km) | Rdot (m/s) |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------------|--------------|
| Mercury | 7 | 1 | 500 | 0.7 |
| Venus EMB | 9 | 1 | 1100 1300 | 0.9 |
| Mars Jupiter | 26 78 | 1 6 | 9000 82000 | 2.5 8.2 |
| Saturn Uranus | 87 86 | 14 7 | 263000 661000 | 24.6 27.4 |
| Neptune | 11 | 2 | 248000 | 21.4 |

- 6) The present SOFA re-implementation of the original Simon et al. Fortran code differs from the original in the following respects:
 - * C instead of Fortran.
 - * The date is supplied in two parts.
 - * The result is returned only in equatorial Cartesian form; the ecliptic longitude, latitude and radius vector are not returned.
 - * The result is in the J2000.0 equatorial frame, not ecliptic.
 - * More is done in-line: there are fewer calls to subroutines.
 - * Different error/warning status values are used.
 - * A different Kepler's-equation-solver is used (avoiding use of double precision complex).
 - * Polynomials in t are nested to minimize rounding errors.

* * Explicit double constants are used to avoid mixed-mode * * expressions. * * * * None of the above changes affects the result significantly. * * * * 7) The returned status indicates the most serious condition * * encountered during execution of the function. Illegal np is * * considered the most serious, overriding failure to converge, * * which in turn takes precedence over the remote date warning. * * * * Called: * * iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi * * * * Reference: Simon, J.L, Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M., Francou, G., and Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys. 282, 663 (1994). * * * *

* * * /

```
double iauPm(double p[3])
* *
** iauPm
** ----
* *
** Modulus of p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given: ** p
                                 p-vector
                double[3]
       р
* *
** Returned (function value):
** double mod
                 double modulus
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPmat00(double date1, double date2, double rbp[3][3])
* *
    iau P m a t 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified
* *
    date, IAU 2000 model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    bias-precession matrix (Note 2)
       rbp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
                            50123.2
           2400000.5
                                           (MJD method)
* *
                                           (date & time method)
           2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbp * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial
* *
* *
       Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauBp00
                     frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
* *
```

(2000)

* * * /

```
void iauPmat06(double date1, double date2, double rbp[3][3])
* *
    iau P m a t 0 6
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix (including frame bias) from GCRS to a specified
* *
    date, IAU 2006 model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                    bias-precession matrix (Note 2)
       rbp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                           (JD method)
                                0.0
                            -1421.3
* *
           2451545.0
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbp * V(GCRS), where
* *
       the p-vector V(GCRS) is with respect to the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System (IAU, 2000) and the p-vector V(date) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given date.
* *
* *
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
       iauFw2m
                     F-W angles to r-matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPmat76(double date1, double date2, double rmatp[3][3])
* *
     iau P m a t 7 6
* *
* *
* *
    Precession matrix from J2000.0 to a specified date, IAU 1976 model.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 ending date, TT (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3][3] precession matrix, J2000.0 -> date1+date2
       rmatp
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                              date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
            2451545.0
                             -1421.3
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = RMATP * V(J2000),
* *
       where the p-vector V(J2000) is with respect to the mean
* *
       equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0 and the p-vector V(date)
* *
       is with respect to the mean equatorial triad of the given
* *
* *
* *
    3) Though the matrix method itself is rigorous, the precession
* *
       angles are expressed through canonical polynomials which are
* *
       valid only for a limited time span. In addition, the IAU 1976
* *
       precession rate is known to be imperfect. The absolute accuracy
* *
       of the present formulation is better than 0.1 arcsec from
       1960AD to 2040AD, better than 1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD,
* *
       and remains below 3 arcsec for the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed 10 arcsec outside the
* *
* *
* *
       range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec outside 4200BC to
* *
       5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to 8200AD.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     accumulated precession angles, IAU 1976
       iauPrec76
* *
       iauIr
                     initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
                     rotate around Z-axis
       iauRz
* *
       iauRv
                     rotate around Y-axis
* *
       iauCr
                     copy r-matrix
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282.
* *
        equations (6) & (7), p283.
* *
* *
       Kaplan, G.H., 1981. USNO circular no. 163, pA2.
```

```
void iauPmp(double a[3], double b[3], double amb[3])
**
    iauPmp
* *
* *
** P-vector subtraction.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  double[3]
                                 first p-vector
      a
* *
                                  second p-vector
       b
                  double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a - b
       amb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
double pco[3])
* *
* *
    iauPmpx
* *
* *
* *
    Proper motion and parallax.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       rc,dc double
                           ICRS RA, Dec at catalog epoch (radians)
* *
                           RA proper motion (radians/year; Note 1)
       pr
               double
* *
               double
       pd
                           Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
       рх
               double
                           parallax (arcsec)
* *
       rv
               double
                          radial velocity (km/s, +ve if receding)
              double proper motion time interval (SSB, Julian years) double[3] SSB to observer vector (au)
* *
       pmt
* *
       pob
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
               double[3] coordinate direction (BCRS unit vector)
       рсо
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The proper motion in RA is dRA/dt rather than cos(Dec)*dRA/dt.
* *
* *
    2) The proper motion time interval is for when the starlight
* *
       reaches the solar system barycenter.
* *
* *
    3) To avoid the need for iteration, the Roemer effect (i.e. the
* *
       small annual modulation of the proper motion coming from the
* *
       changing light time) is applied approximately, using the
* *
       direction of the star at the catalog epoch.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       1984 Astronomical Almanac, pp B39-B41.
* *
       Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
* *
* *
       (2013), Section 7.2.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPdp
                     scalar product of two p-vectors
* *
                     decompose p-vector into modulus and direction
       iauPn
* *
* /
```

```
int iauPmsafe(double ra1, double dec1, double pmr1, double pmd1,
                double px1, double rv1,
                double epla, double eplb, double ep2a, double ep2b,
                double *ra2, double *dec2, double *pmr2, double *pmd2,
double *px2, double *rv2)
* *
* *
     iauPmsafe
* *
* *
* *
    Star proper motion: update star catalog data for space motion, with
    special handling to handle the zero parallax case.
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
        ra1
                double
                              right ascension (radians), before
* *
       dec1
                double
                              declination (radians), before
* *
       pmr1
                double
                              RA proper motion (radians/year), before
* *
                              Dec proper motion (radians/year), before
       pmd1
                double
* *
       px1
                double
                              parallax (arcseconds), before
* *
                              radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), before
"before" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"before" epoch, part B (Note 1)
       rv1
                double
* *
        ep1a
                double
* *
        ep1b
                double
                              "after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part B (Note 1)
* *
        ep2a
                double
* *
        ep2b
                double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
        ra2
                double
                              right ascension (radians), after
* *
        dec2
                              declination (radians), after
                double
* *
       pmr2
                double
                              RA proper motion (radians/year), after
* *
       pmd2
                double
                              Dec proper motion (radians/year), after
                              parallax (arcseconds), after
* *
                double
       px2
* *
                double
                              radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), after
       rv2
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                              status:
                               -1 = system error (should not occur)
* *
                                0 = no warnings or errors
* *
                                1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
                                2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
* *
                                4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
* *
                             else = binary logical OR of the above warnings
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The starting and ending TDB epochs epla+eplb and ep2a+ep2b are
* *
        Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the two
       parts (A and B). For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
* *
* *
                epNa
                                   epNb
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                    0.0
                                               (JD method)
* *
                               -1421.3
                                               (J2000 method)
             2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                               50123.2
                                               (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                    0.2
                                               (date & time method)
* *
* *
```

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

2) In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog

 ** equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB. **

The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per TDB Julian year.

* * * *

* *

* *

The parallax and radial velocity are in the same frame.

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds.

** 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true
** angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper
** motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec)
** before use.

* *

** 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, is ** assumed.

* * * * * *

6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is overridden to ensure that the object is at a finite but very large distance, but not so large that the proper motion is equivalent to a large but safe speed (about 0.1c using the chosen constant). A warning status of 1 is added to the status if this action has been taken.

* * * * * * * *

* *

7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX in the function iauStarpv), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.

* * * * * *

8) The relativistic adjustment carried out in the iauStarpv function involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number of iterations, 4 is added to the status.

* * * * * *

* *

Called:

iauSeps angle between two points
iauStarpm update star catalog data for space motion

* * * * * /

* *

```
void iauPn(double p[3], double *r, double u[3])
* *
    iauPn
* *
* *
* *
   Convert a p-vector into modulus and unit vector.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                p-vector
      р
* *
* *
    Returned:
                 double[3] modulus
* *
      r
* *
                                 unit vector
      u
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) If p is null, the result is null. Otherwise the result is a unit
* *
       vector.
* *
* *
    2) It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPm
                     modulus of p-vector
                      zero p-vector
* *
       iauZp
* *
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
       iauSxp
* *
```

```
void iauPn00(double date1, double date2, double dpsi, double deps,
             double *epsa,
             double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
             double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
    iauPn00
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000 model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                     TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
                    double
* *
       dpsi,deps
                                     nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       epsa
                    double
                                     mean obliquity (Note 3)
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                     frame bias matrix (Note 4)
       rh
* *
       rp
                     double[3][3]
                                     precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
       rbp
                    double[3][3]
                                     bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
* *
                    double[3][3]
                                     nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                    double[3][3]
                                     GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
```

date1 date2

2450123.7 0.0 (JD method)
2451545.0 -1421.3 (J2000 method)
2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method)
2450123.5 0.2 (date & time method)

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- 3) The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession-nutation models.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- ** 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
 ** equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
 ** bias, precession and nutation in that order.
 **

9) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.

** Called:

iauPr00 IAU 2000 precession adjustments iauObl80 mean obliquity, IAU 1980

iauBp00 frame bias and precession matrices, IAU 2000

iauCr copy r-matrix

iauNumat form nutation matrix iauRxr product of two r-matrices

** Reference:

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

* * * * * /

```
void iauPn00a(double date1, double date2,
               double *dpsi, double *deps, double *epsa, double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
               double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn00a
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000A model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       dpsi,deps
                      double
                                       nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                       mean obliquity (Note 3)
       epsa
                      double
* *
                                       frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                      double[3][3]
       rb
* *
       rp
                      double[3][3]
                                       precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                       bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
       rbp
* *
                     double[3][3]
                                       nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                     double[3][3]
                                       GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
```

The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| date1 | date2 | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn00 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified. For faster but slightly less accurate results, use the iauPn00b function.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- ** 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and
 ** equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying
 precession.
 **
 - 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- ** 7) The matrix rn transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox
 ** of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the
 ** nutation (luni-solar + planetary).
 **
- ** 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
 ** equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
 ** bias, precession and nutation in that order.
 **
- ** 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000A Celestial Intermediate

 ** Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the GCRS-to-true matrix,

 ** i.e. rbpn[2][0-2].

 **
- ** 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned ** arguments. The arrays are filled in the order given.

** Called:

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * iauNut00a nutation, IAU 2000A
iauPn00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
    iauPn00b
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2000B model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based
* *
    use indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      date1,date2 double
                                   TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      dpsi,deps
                   double
                                   nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                   mean obliquity (Note 3)
       epsa
                   double
* *
                                   frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                   double[3][3]
      rb
* *
      rp
                   double[3][3]
                                   precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                   double[3][3]
                                   bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
      rbp
* *
                   double[3][3]
                                   nutation matrix (Note 7)
      rn
* *
      rbpn
                   double[3][3]
                                   GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
```

The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| | | date2 | date1 |
|--------------|-------------|---------|-----------|
| od) | (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| ethod) | (J2000 meth | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| hod) | (MJD method | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| time method) | (date & tim | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

* * * *

* *

* * * * * * * * * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000B) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For more accurate results, but at the cost of increased computation, use the iauPn00a function. For the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn00 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2000 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- ** 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
 ** equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
 ** bias, precession and nutation in that order.
 **
- ** 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2000B Celestial Intermediate

 ** Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the GCRS-to-true matrix,

 ** i.e. rbpn[2][0-2].

 **
- ** 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned ** arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order.

** Called:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * iauNut00b nutation, IAU 2000B
iauPn00 bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2000

Reference:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003).

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
void iauPn06(double date1, double date2, double dpsi, double deps,
              double *epsa,
              double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
              double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn06
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2006 model: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use
* *
    indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                       TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
                     double
* *
       dpsi,deps
                                       nutation (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       epsa
                      double
                                       mean obliquity (Note 3)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                       frame bias matrix (Note 4)
       rh
* *
       rp
                      double[3][3]
                                        precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
       rbp
                      double[3][3]
                                       bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                       nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                      double[3][3]
                                       GCRS-to-true matrix (Note 8)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
* *
        JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
        among others:
* *
* *
```

| date1 | date2 | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The caller is responsible for providing the nutation components; they are in longitude and obliquity, in radians and are with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. For high-accuracy applications, free core nutation should be included as well as any other relevant corrections to the position of the CIP.
- The returned mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to J2000.0 mean equator and equinox by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from J2000.0 mean equator and equinox to mean equator and equinox of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean equator and equinox of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product rp x rb.

- ** 7) The matrix rn transforms vectors from mean equator and equinox
 ** of date to true equator and equinox of date by applying the
 ** nutation (luni-solar + planetary).
 **
- ** 8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true equator and
 ** equinox of date. It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame
 ** bias, precession and nutation in that order.
 **
- ** 9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the Celestial Intermediate Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the GCRS-to-true matrix, i.e. rbpn[2][0-2].
 **
- ** 10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
 ** arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order.
 **

** Called:

iauPfw06 bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006

iauFw2m F-W angles to r-matrix

** iauCr copy r-matrix
** iauTr transpose r-m

iauTr transpose r-matrix

iauRxr product of two r-matrices

References:

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981

* * * /

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

```
void iauPn06a(double date1, double date2,
                double *dpsi, double *deps, double *epsa, double rb[3][3], double rp[3][3], double rbp[3][3],
                double rn[3][3], double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPn06a
* *
* *
* *
    Precession-nutation, IAU 2006/2000A models: a multi-purpose function,
* *
    supporting classical (equinox-based) use directly and CIO-based use
* *
    indirectly.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                         TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
        dpsi,deps
                       double
                                         nutation (Note 2)
* *
                                         mean obliquity (Note 3)
        epsa
                       double
* *
                                         frame bias matrix (Note 4)
                       double[3][3]
       rb
* *
        rp
                       double[3][3]
                                         precession matrix (Note 5)
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                         bias-precession matrix (Note 6)
       rbp
* *
                      double[3][3]
                                         nutation matrix (Note 7)
       rn
* *
       rbpn
                      double[3][3]
                                         GCRS-to-true matrix (Notes 8,9)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
* *
* *
         JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
```

among others:

| date1 | date2 | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- The nutation components (luni-solar + planetary, IAU 2000A) in longitude and obliquity are in radians and with respect to the equinox and ecliptic of date. Free core nutation is omitted; for the utmost accuracy, use the iauPn06 function, where the nutation components are caller-specified.
- 3) The mean obliquity is consistent with the IAU 2006 precession.
- 4) The matrix rb transforms vectors from GCRS to mean J2000.0 by applying frame bias.
- 5) The matrix rp transforms vectors from mean J2000.0 to mean of date by applying precession.
- 6) The matrix rbp transforms vectors from GCRS to mean of date by applying frame bias then precession. It is the product $rp \times rb$.
- The matrix ${\tt rn}$ transforms vectors from mean of date to true of 7) * * date by applying the nutation (luni-solar + planetary).

```
8) The matrix rbpn transforms vectors from GCRS to true of date
        (CIP/equinox). It is the product rn x rbp, applying frame bias, precession and nutation in that order.
* *
* *
* *
    9) The X,Y,Z coordinates of the IAU 2006/2000A Celestial
* *
        Intermediate Pole are elements (3,1-3) of the GCRS-to-true
* *
        matrix, i.e. rbpn[2][0-2].
* *
* *
    10) It is permissible to re-use the same array in the returned
* *
        arguments. The arrays are filled in the stated order.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
       iauNut06a
* *
       iauPn06
                     bias/precession/nutation results, IAU 2006
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
```

* * * /

```
void iauPnm00a(double date1, double date2, double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm00a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000A model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double[3][3] classical NPB matrix (Note 2)
       rbpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbpn * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
    3) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas), can be
* *
* *
       obtained by using instead the iauPnm00b function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00a
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000A
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
```

* *

* * * / (2000)

```
void iauPnm00b(double date1, double date2, double rbpn[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm00b
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), equinox-based, IAU 2000B model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)
       rbpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rbpn * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
* *
    3) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
       1 mas), than the iauPnm00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPn00b
                      bias/precession/nutation, IAU 2000B
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       IAU: Trans. International Astronomical Union, Vol. XXIVB; Proc.
* *
       24th General Assembly, Manchester, UK. Resolutions B1.3, B1.6.
```

* *

* * * / (2000)

```
void iauPnm06a(double date1, double date2, double rnpb[3][3])
* *
     iauPnm06a
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession-nutation for a given date (including
* *
    frame bias), IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                 TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[3][3] bias-precession-nutation matrix (Note 2)
       rnpb
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                             (JD method)
                                  0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rnpb * V(GCRS), where
       the p-vector V(\text{date}) is with respect to the true equatorial triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(\text{GCRS}) is with respect to
* *
* *
* *
       the Geocentric Celestial Reference System (IAU, 2000).
* *
* *
* *
       iauPfw06
                     bias-precession F-W angles, IAU 2006
* *
       iauNut06a
                      nutation, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
                      F-W angles to r-matrix
       iauFw2m
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855.
* *
```

```
* *
    iauPnm80
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of precession/nutation for a given date, IAU 1976
* *
    precession model, IAU 1980 nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                       double
                                        TDB date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                       double[3][3] combined precession/nutation matrix
       rmatpn
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TDB date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                            (JD method)
                                 0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                            (MJD method)
* *
                                            (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The matrix operates in the sense V(date) = rmatpn * V(J2000),
* *
       where the p-vector V(date) is with respect to the true equatorial
       triad of date date1+date2 and the p-vector V(J2000) is with
* *
       respect to the mean equatorial triad of epoch J2000.0.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPmat76
                     precession matrix, IAU 1976
* *
       iauNutm80
                     nutation matrix, IAU 1980
* *
                     product of two r-matrices
       iauRxr
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992),
* *
* *
       Section 3.3 (p145).
* *
* /
```

void iauPnm80(double date1, double date2, double rmatpn[3][3])

```
void iauPom00(double xp, double yp, double sp, double rpom[3][3])
* *
     iau P o m 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    Form the matrix of polar motion for a given date, IAU 2000.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       xp,yp
                 double
                             coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 1)
* *
                  double
                            the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 2)
       sp
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] polar-motion matrix (Note 3)
       rpom
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The arguments xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the
* *
        Celestial Intermediate Pole with respect to the International
* *
        Terrestrial Reference System (see IERS Conventions 2003),
* *
       measured along the meridians to 0 and 90 deg west respectively.
* *
* *
    2) The argument sp is the TIO locator \mathbf{s}^{\,\prime}\,, in radians, which
* *
        positions the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator. It
* *
        is obtained from polar motion observations by numerical
        integration, and so is in essence unpredictable. However, it is
* *
* *
        dominated by a secular drift of about 47 microarcseconds per
       century, and so can be taken into account by using s' = -47*t, where t is centuries since J2000.0. The function iauSp00
* *
* *
* *
        implements this approximation.
* *
    3) The matrix operates in the sense V(TRS) = rpom * V(CIP), meaning
* *
* *
        that it is the final rotation when computing the pointing
* *
        direction to a celestial source.
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauIr
                      initialize r-matrix to identity
* *
        iauRz
                      rotate around Z-axis
                      rotate around Y-axis
        iauRy
* *
        iauRx
                      rotate around X-axis
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPpp(double a[3], double b[3], double apb[3])
**
    iauPpp
* *
* *
** P-vector addition.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                 first p-vector
      a
* *
       b
                                  second p-vector
                 double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a + b
       apb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPpsp(double a[3], double s, double b[3], double apsb[3])
* *
    iauPpsp
* *
* *
** P-vector plus scaled p-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double[3]
                                first p-vector
      а
* *
                               scalar (multiplier for b) second p-vector
                double
        s
* *
                double[3]
       b
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[3]
                               a + s*b
       apsb
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
        It is permissible for any of a, b and apsb to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
                      multiply p-vector by scalar p-vector plus p-vector
* *
        iauSxp
* *
        iauPpp
* *
* /
```

void iauPr00(double date1, double date2, double *dpsipr, double *depspr)

** Precession-rate part of the IAU 2000 precession-nutation models ** (part of MHB2000).

This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.

Status: canonical model.

Given:

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)

Returned:

dpsipr, depspr double precession corrections (Notes 2,3)

** Notes:

1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments. For example, JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| | | date2 | date1 |
|--------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| nod) | (JD method) | 0.0 | 2450123.7 |
| nethod) | (J2000 metho | -1421.3 | 2451545.0 |
| thod) | (MJD method) | 50123.2 | 2400000.5 |
| time method) | (date & time | 0.2 | 2450123.5 |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

- 2) The precession adjustments are expressed as "nutation components", corrections in longitude and obliquity with respect to the J2000.0 equinox and ecliptic.
- 3) Although the precession adjustments are stated to be with respect to Lieske et al. (1977), the MHB2000 model does not specify which set of Euler angles are to be used and how the adjustments are to be applied. The most literal and straightforward procedure is to adopt the 4-rotation epsilon_0, psi_A, omega_A, xi_A option, and to add dpsipr to psi_A and depspr to both omega_A and eps_A.
- 4) This is an implementation of one aspect of the IAU 2000A nutation model, formally adopted by the IAU General Assembly in 2000, namely MHB2000 (Mathews et al. 2002).

References:

Lieske, J.H., Lederle, T., Fricke, W. & Morando, B., "Expressions for the precession quantities based upon the IAU (1976) System of Astronomical Constants", Astron.Astrophys., 58, 1-16 (1977)

Mathews, P.M., Herring, T.A., Buffet, B.A., "Modeling of nutation and precession New nutation series for nonrigid Earth and insights into the Earth's interior", J.Geophys.Res., 107, B4, 2002. The MHB2000 code itself was obtained on 9th September 2002 from ftp://maia.usno.navy.mil/conv2000/chapter5/IAU2000A.

Wallace, P.T., "Software for Implementing the IAU 2000 Resolutions", in IERS Workshop 5.1 (2002).

* * * *

IAU 1976 precession model.

** This function forms the three Euler angles which implement general ** precession between two dates, using the IAU 1976 model (as for the ** FK5 catalog).

** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**

** Status: canonical model.

** Given:

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

**

* *

* * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * date01,date02 double TDB starting date (Note 1) date11,date12 double TDB ending date (Note 1)

** Returned:

** zeta double 1st rotation: radians cw around z

** z double 3rd rotation: radians cw around z

** theta double 2nd rotation: radians ccw around y

**

** Notes:

1) The dates date01+date02 and date11+date12 are Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the arguments daten1 and daten2. For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, among others:

| datenl | daten2 | |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|
| 2450123.7 | 0.0 | (JD method) |
| 2451545.0 | -1421.3 | (J2000 method) |
| 2400000.5 | 50123.2 | (MJD method) |
| 2450123.5 | 0.2 | (date & time method) |

The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. The two dates may be expressed using different methods, but at the risk of losing some resolution.

- 2) The accumulated precession angles zeta, z, theta are expressed through canonical polynomials which are valid only for a limited time span. In addition, the IAU 1976 precession rate is known to be imperfect. The absolute accuracy of the present formulation is better than 0.1 arcsec from 1960AD to 2040AD, better than 1 arcsec from 1640AD to 2360AD, and remains below 3 arcsec for the whole of the period 500BC to 3000AD. The errors exceed 10 arcsec outside the range 1200BC to 3900AD, exceed 100 arcsec outside 4200BC to 5600AD and exceed 1000 arcsec outside 6800BC to 8200AD.
- 3) The three angles are returned in the conventional order, which is not the same as the order of the corresponding Euler rotations. The precession matrix is $R_3(-z) \times R_2(+theta) \times R_3(-zeta)$.

** Reference:

Lieske, J.H., 1979, Astron. Astrophys. 73, 282, equations (6) & (7), p283.

* * * *

```
void iauPv2p(double pv[2][3], double p[3])
**
    iau P v 2 p
** - - - - - -
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Discard velocity component of a pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
**
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Given:
**
      pv
                double[2][3]
                                   pv-vector
* *
** Returned:
* *
                double[3] p-vector
      p
* *
* *
   Called:
**
      iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPv2s(double pv[2][3],
              double *theta, double *phi, double *r,
double *td, double *pd, double *rd)
* *
* *
    iau P v 2 s
* *
* *
* *
    Convert position/velocity from Cartesian to spherical coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       theta
                 double
                                 longitude angle (radians)
* *
       phi
                 double
                                 latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
       r
                                 radial distance
* *
       td
                 double
                                 rate of change of theta
* *
       pd
                 double
                                 rate of change of phi
* *
       rd
                 double
                                 rate of change of r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If the position part of pv is null, theta, phi, td and pd
* *
       are indeterminate. This is handled by extrapolating the
* *
       position through unit time by using the velocity part of
* *
       pv. This moves the origin without changing the direction
* *
       of the velocity component. If the position and velocity
       components of pv are both null, zeroes are returned for all
* *
* *
        six results.
* *
    2) If the position is a pole, theta, td and pd are indeterminate. In such cases zeroes are returned for all three.
* *
* *
* *
```

```
void iauPvdpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double adb[2])
* *
     iauPvdpv
* *
* *
* *
    Inner (=scalar=dot) product of two pv-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
     Given:
* *
                                           first pv-vector
                    double[2][3]
       а
* *
        b
                    double[2][3]
                                           second pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                    double[2]
                                          a . b (see note)
        adb
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
         If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are
        ( ap, av ) and ( bp, bv ), the result, a . b, is the pair of numbers ( ap . bp , ap . bv + av . bp ). The two numbers are the dot-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
     Called:
* *
                       scalar product of two p-vectors
         iauPdp
* *
```

```
void iauPvm(double pv[2][3], double *r, double *s)
* *
    iauPvm
* *
* *
\mbox{\ensuremath{^{\star\,\star}}}\xspace Modulus of pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
**
       pv
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
                 double modulus of position component double modulus of velocity component
* *
       r
* *
        s
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                  modulus of p-vector
        iauPm
* *
* /
```

```
void iauPvmpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double amb[2][3])
**
    iauPvmpv
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Subtract one pv-vector from another.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                 double[2][3] first pv-vector second pv-vector
* *
      a
* *
       b
                double[2][3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] a - b
       amb
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
        arguments.
**
* *
    Called:
* *
                     p-vector minus p-vector
        iauPmp
**
```

```
void iauPvppv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double apb[2][3])
**
    iauPvppv
* *
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\,\star}} Add one pv-vector to another.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                 double[2][3]
* *
                                     first pv-vector
      a
* *
       b
                                      second pv-vector
                 double[2][3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] a + b
       apb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     p-vector plus p-vector
       iauPpp
**
* /
```

```
int iauPvstar(double pv[2][3], double *ra, double *dec,
                double *pmr, double *pmd, double *px, double *rv)
* *
* *
     iauPvstar
* *
* *
* *
    Convert star position+velocity vector to catalog coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given (Note 1):
* *
                double[2][3] pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
        pv
* *
* *
    Returned (Note 2):
* *
                double
                                  right ascension (radians)
        ra
* *
        dec
                double
                                   declination (radians)
* *
        pmr
                double
                                  RA proper motion (radians/year)
* *
        pmd
                double
                                  Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                double
                                  parallax (arcsec)
        рx
* *
        rv
                double
                                  radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                int
                                   status:
* *
                                      0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = superluminal speed (Note 5)
* *
                                     -2 = null position vector
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The specified pv-vector is the coordinate direction (and its rate
* *
        of change) for the date at which the light leaving the star
* *
        reached the solar-system barycenter.
* *
* *
     2) The star data returned by this function are "observables" for an
* *
        imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion
* *
        and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric
        coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is
* *
        permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary
        "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the supplied pv-vector is likely
* *
* *
        to be merely an intermediate result (for example generated by the function iauStarpv), so that a change of time unit will cancel
* *
* *
* *
        out overall.
* *
* *
        In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's
* *
        right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of
        secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.
* *
* *
* *
* *
```

Summarizing, the specified pv-vector is for most stars almost identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical "space motion" transformation to the catalog data. The differences, which are the subject of the Stumpff paper cited below, are:

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

- (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion, the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic, effect.
- (ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.
- ** 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians
 ** and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the

 ** parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but

 ** the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.

4) The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension * * and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per Julian * * year. The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle, and will thus be numerically larger at high * * * * declinations. * * * * 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed in the inertial frame is * * assumed. If the speed is greater than or equal to the speed of * * light, the function aborts with an error status. * * * * 6) The inverse transformation is performed by the function iauStarpv. * * * * Called: * * decompose p-vector into modulus and direction iauPn * * iauPdp scalar product of two p-vectors * * multiply p-vector by scalar iauSxp * * iauPmp p-vector minus p-vector * * modulus of p-vector p-vector plus p-vector iauPm * * iauPpp * * pv-vector to spherical iauPv2s * * iauAnp normalize angle into range 0 to 2pi

Reference:

Stumpff, P., 1985, Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240.

* * * * * /

* *

* *

```
void iauPvtob(double elong, double phi, double hm,
               double xp, double yp, double sp, double theta,
               double pv[2][3])
* *
* *
     iauPvtob
* *
* *
* *
    Position and velocity of a terrestrial observing station.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                double
                               longitude (radians, east +ve, Note 1)
       elong
* *
       phi
                double
                               latitude (geodetic, radians, Note 1)
* *
                double
                               height above ref. ellipsoid (geodetic, m)
       hm
* *
       xp,yp
                double
                               coordinates of the pole (radians, Note 2)
* *
                double
                               the TIO locator s' (radians, Note 2)
       gp
* *
                double
       theta
                              Earth rotation angle (radians, Note 3)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] position/velocity vector (m, m/s, CIRS)
       pv
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The terrestrial coordinates are with respect to the WGS84
* *
       reference ellipsoid.
* *
* *
    2) xp and yp are the coordinates (in radians) of the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Pole with respect to the International Terrestrial
* *
       Reference System (see IERS Conventions), measured along the
* *
       meridians 0 and 90 deg west respectively. sp is the TIO locator
* *
       s', in radians, which positions the Terrestrial Intermediate
* *
       Origin on the equator. For many applications, xp, yp and (especially) sp can be set to zero.
* *
* *
* *
    3) If theta is Greenwich apparent sidereal time instead of Earth
       rotation angle, the result is with respect to the true equator
* *
       and equinox of date, i.e. with the x-axis at the equinox rather
* *
       than the celestial intermediate origin.
* *
* *
    4) The velocity units are meters per UT1 second, not per SI second.
* *
       This is unlikely to have any practical consequences in the modern
* *
       era.
* *
* *
    5) No validation is performed on the arguments. Error cases that
* *
       could lead to arithmetic exceptions are trapped by the iauGd2gc
* *
       function, and the result set to zeros.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
       Urban, S. & Seidelmann, P. K. (eds), Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, 3rd ed., University Science Books
* *
* *
       (2013), Section 7.4.3.3.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauGd2qc
                     geodetic to geocentric transformation
* *
       iauPom00
                     polar motion matrix
* *
                     product of transpose of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauTrxp
```

* * * /

```
void iauPvu(double dt, double pv[2][3], double upv[2][3])
* *
    iauPvu
* *
* *
** Update a pv-vector.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double
                                    time interval
      dt
* *
                 double[2][3] pv-vector
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[2][3] p updated, v unchanged
       upv
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector
* *
       to a new date dt time units from the existing date".
* *
* *
    2) The time units of dt must match those of the velocity.
* *
* *
    3) It is permissible for pv and upv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
                    p-vector plus scaled p-vector
* *
       iauPpsp
* *
       iauCp
                      copy p-vector
* *
```

```
void iauPvup(double dt, double pv[2][3], double p[3])
**
    iauPvup
* *
* *
** Update a pv-vector, discarding the velocity component.
* *
   This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      dt
                 double
                                     time interval
* *
                 double[2][3]
                                    pv-vector
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3]
                                    p-vector
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) "Update" means "refer the position component of the vector to a
* *
       new date dt time units from the existing date".
* *
* *
    2) The time units of dt must match those of the velocity.
* *
```

```
void iauPvxpv(double a[2][3], double b[2][3], double axb[2][3])
* *
    iauPvxpv
* *
* *
* *
    Outer (=vector=cross) product of two pv-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                  double[2][3]
                                       first pv-vector
      а
* *
       b
                  double[2][3]
                                       second pv-vector
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                  double[2][3] a x b
       axb
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) If the position and velocity components of the two pv-vectors are
        (ap, av) and (bp, bv), the result, a x b, is the pair of vectors (ap x bp, ap x bv + av x bp). The two vectors are the
* *
* *
* *
        cross-product of the two p-vectors and its derivative.
* *
* *
    2) It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
        arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauCpv
                      copy pv-vector
* *
        iauPxp
                      vector product of two p-vectors
* *
        iauPpp
                      p-vector plus p-vector
```

```
void iauPxp(double a[3], double b[3], double axb[3])
* *
    iauPxp
* *
* *
** p-vector outer (=vector=cross) product.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                  first p-vector
      a
* *
                                  second p-vector
       b
                 double[3]
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] a x b
       axb
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
       arguments.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRefco(double phpa, double tc, double rh, double wl,
               double *refa, double *refb)
* *
* *
     iauRefco
* *
* *
* *
    Determine the constants A and B in the atmospheric refraction model
* *
    dZ = A \tan Z + B \tan^3 Z.
* *
* *
    Z is the "observed" zenith distance (i.e. affected by refraction)
* *
    and dZ is what to add to Z to give the "topocentric" (i.e. in vacuo)
* *
    zenith distance.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      phpa
              double
                         pressure at the observer (hPa = millibar)
* *
                          ambient temperature at the observer (deg C)
      tc
              double
* *
      rh
              double
                          relative humidity at the observer (range 0-1)
* *
      wl
              double
                         wavelength (micrometers)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
            double*
                        tan Z coefficient (radians)
      refa
* *
      refb
              double* tan^3 Z coefficient (radians)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The model balances speed and accuracy to give good results in
* *
       applications where performance at low altitudes is not paramount.
* *
        Performance is maintained across a range of conditions, and
* *
        applies to both optical/IR and radio.
* *
* *
    2) The model omits the effects of (i) height above sea level (apart \,
* *
        from the reduced pressure itself), (ii) latitude (i.e. the
* *
       flattening of the Earth), (iii) variations in tropospheric lapse rate and (iv) dispersive effects in the radio.
* *
* *
       The model was tested using the following range of conditions:
* *
          lapse rates 0.0055, 0.0065, 0.0075 deg/meter
* *
          latitudes 0, 25, 50, 75 degrees heights 0, 2500, 5000 meters ASL
* *
* *
          pressures mean for height -10% to +5% in steps of 5%
* *
          temperatures -10 deg to +20 deg with respect to 280 deg at SL
         relative humidity 0, 0.5, 1 wavelengths 0.4, 0.6, ... 2 micron, + radio zenith distances 15, 45, 75 degrees
* *
* *
* *
* *
* *
       The accuracy with respect to raytracing through a model
* *
       atmosphere was as follows:
* *
* *
                                                 RMS
                                  worst
* *
* *
          optical/IR
                                  62 mas
                                                8 mas
* *
                                 319 mas
          radio
                                               49 mas
* *
* *
       For this particular set of conditions:
* *
* *
          lapse rate 0.0065 K/meter
* *
          latitude 50 degrees
* *
          sea level
* *
          pressure 1005 mb
* *
          temperature 280.15 K
* *
          humidity 80%
* *
          wavelength 5740 Angstroms
* *
        the results were as follows:
```

| * * | ZD | raytrace | iauRefco | Saastamoinen |
|-----|-----|----------|----------|--------------|
| * * | | | | |
| * * | 10 | 10.27 | 10.27 | 10.27 |
| * * | 20 | 21.19 | 21.20 | 21.19 |
| * * | 30 | 33.61 | 33.61 | 33.60 |
| * * | 40 | 48.82 | 48.83 | 48.81 |
| * * | 45 | 58.16 | 58.18 | 58.16 |
| * * | 50 | 69.28 | 69.30 | 69.27 |
| * * | 55 | 82.97 | 82.99 | 82.95 |
| * * | 60 | 100.51 | 100.54 | 100.50 |
| * * | 65 | 124.23 | 124.26 | 124.20 |
| * * | 70 | 158.63 | 158.68 | 158.61 |
| * * | 72 | 177.32 | 177.37 | 177.31 |
| * * | 74 | 200.35 | 200.38 | 200.32 |
| * * | 76 | 229.45 | 229.43 | 229.42 |
| * * | 78 | 267.44 | 267.29 | 267.41 |
| * * | 80 | 319.13 | 318.55 | 319.10 |
| * * | | | | |
| * * | deg | arcsec | arcsec | arcsec |
| * * | 3 | | | |

The values for Saastamoinen's formula (which includes terms up to tan^5) are taken from Hohenkerk and Sinclair (1985).

- 3) A wl value in the range 0-100 selects the optical/IR case and is wavelength in micrometers. Any value outside this range selects the radio case.
- 4) Outlandish input parameters are silently limited to mathematically safe values. Zero pressure is permissible, and causes zeroes to be returned.
- 5) The algorithm draws on several sources, as follows:
 - a) The formula for the saturation vapour pressure of water as a function of temperature and temperature is taken from Equations (A4.5-A4.7) of Gill (1982).
 - b) The formula for the water vapour pressure, given the saturation pressure and the relative humidity, is from Crane (1976), Equation (2.5.5).
 - c) The refractivity of air is a function of temperature, total pressure, water-vapour pressure and, in the case of optical/IR, wavelength. The formulae for the two cases are developed from Hohenkerk & Sinclair (1985) and Rueger (2002).
 - d) The formula for beta, the ratio of the scale height of the atmosphere to the geocentric distance of the observer, is an adaption of Equation (9) from Stone (1996). The adaptations, arrived at empirically, consist of (i) a small adjustment to the coefficient and (ii) a humidity term for the radio case only.
 - e) The formulae for the refraction constants as a function of n-1 and beta are from Green (1987), Equation (4.31).

References:

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

Crane, R.K., Meeks, M.L. (ed), "Refraction Effects in the Neutral Atmosphere", Methods of Experimental Physics: Astrophysics 12B, Academic Press, 1976.

Gill, Adrian E., "Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics", Academic Press, 1982.

Green, R.M., "Spherical Astronomy", Cambridge University Press, 1987.

Hohenkerk, C.Y., & Sinclair, A.T., NAO Technical Note No. 63, 1985.

Rueger, J.M., "Refractive Index Formulae for Electronic Distance

```
** Measurement with Radio and Millimetre Waves", in Unisurv Report
** S-68, School of Surveying and Spatial Information Systems,
University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia, 2002.

** Stone, Ronald C., P.A.S.P. 108, 1051-1058, 1996.

**
```

```
void iauRm2v(double r[3][3], double w[3])
* *
    iauRm2v
* *
* *
* *
    Express an r-matrix as an r-vector.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
      r
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3] rotation vector (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Notes:
**
* *
    1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about
* *
       some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector"
* *
       returned by this function has the same direction as the Euler axis,
* *
       and its magnitude is the angle in radians. (The magnitude and
* *
       direction can be separated by means of the function iauPn.)
* *
* *
    2) If r is null, so is the result. If r is not a rotation matrix the result is undefined; r must be proper (i.e. have a positive
* *
* *
       determinant) and real orthogonal (inverse = transpose).
* *
* *
    3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along
* *
       the rotation vector from the origin.
```

* * * /

```
void iauRv2m(double w[3], double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRv2m
* *
* *
* *
   Form the r-matrix corresponding to a given r-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3]
                                 rotation vector (Note 1)
      W
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                 double[3][3] rotation matrix
      r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) A rotation matrix describes a rotation through some angle about
* *
       some arbitrary axis called the Euler axis. The "rotation vector"
* *
       supplied to This function has the same direction as the Euler
* *
       axis, and its magnitude is the angle in radians.
* *
* *
    2) If w is null, the unit matrix is returned.
* *
* *
    3) The reference frame rotates clockwise as seen looking along the
* *
       rotation vector from the origin.
* *
```

```
void iauRx(double phi, double r[3][3])
* *
     iauRx
* *
* *
**
    Rotate an r-matrix about the x-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       phi
                 double
                                      angle (radians)
* *
* *
    Given and returned:
* *
                 double[3][3]
                                      r-matrix, rotated
       r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) Calling this function with positive phi incorporates in the
* *
* *
        supplied r-matrix r an additional rotation, about the x-axis, anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive x.
* *
* *
* *
     2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
* *
* *
                 1
                             0
* *
* *
                  0
                       + cos(phi)
                                      + sin(phi)
* *
* *
                 0
                      - sin(phi)
                                     + cos(phi)
* *
```

```
void iauRxp(double r[3][3], double p[3], double rp[3])
* *
    iauRxp
** _ _ _ _ _
**
** Multiply a p-vector by an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[3] p-vector
* *
     r
* *
      р
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] r * p
       rp
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible for p and rp to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauCp
                     copy p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRxpv(double r[3][3], double pv[2][3], double rpv[2][3])
**
    iauRxpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by an r-matrix.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
      r
* *
      pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                  double[2][3] r * pv
       rpv
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
        It is permissible for pv and rpv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                     product of r-matrix and p-vector
        iauRxp
* *
* /
```

```
void iauRxr(double a[3][3], double b[3][3], double atb[3][3])
* *
    iauRxr
* *
* *
** Multiply two r-matrices.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                   double[3][3] first r-matrix
double[3][3] second r-matrix
       a
* *
       b
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                  double[3][3] a * b
       atb
* *
* *
* *
        It is permissible to re-use the same array for any of the
* *
        arguments.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                      copy r-matrix
        iauCr
**
* /
```

```
void iauRy(double theta, double r[3][3])
* *
    iauRy
* *
* *
** Rotate an r-matrix about the y-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      theta double
                                 angle (radians)
* *
* *
    Given and returned:
* *
      r double[3][3] r-matrix, rotated
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Calling this function with positive theta incorporates in the
* *
       supplied r-matrix r an additional rotation, about the y-axis,
* *
       anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive y.
* *
* *
    2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
* *
               + cos(theta)
* *
                                  0
                                          - sin(theta)
* *
* *
* *
* *
              + sin(theta)
                                 0
                                         + cos(theta)
* *
```

```
void iauRz(double psi, double r[3][3])
* *
     iauRz
* *
* *
** Rotate an r-matrix about the z-axis.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       psi
                double
                                    angle (radians)
* *
* *
    Given and returned:
* *
                double[3][3] r-matrix, rotated
       r
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) Calling this function with positive psi incorporates in the
* *
        supplied r-matrix r an additional rotation, about the z-axis, anticlockwise as seen looking towards the origin from positive z.
* *
* *
* *
     2) The additional rotation can be represented by this matrix:
* *
* *
                + cos(psi) + sin(psi)
                                                   0
* *
* *
                 -\sin(psi) + \cos(psi)
* *
* *
                                     0
                      0
                                                    1 )
* *
```

```
double iauS00(double date1, double date2, double x, double y)
* *
    iaus 0 0
* *
* *
* *
    The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on
* *
    the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y
* *
    coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                      double
                                CIP coordinates (Note 3)
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions
* *
       of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS
* *
       and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the
* *
       CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1\ \mathrm{arcsecond}
* *
       throughout 1900-2100.
* *
    3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y
* *
       are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series
* *
       is more compact than a direct series for s would be.
* *
       function requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is
* *
       responsible for providing values that are consistent with the
* *
       supplied date.
* *
* *
    4) The model is consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFal03
                     mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
                     mean anomaly of the Sun
       iauFalp03
* *
       iauFaf03
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
* *
       iauFad03
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
* *
                     mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
       iauFaom03
* *
                     mean longitude of Venus
       iauFave03
* *
       iauFae03
                     mean longitude of Earth
* *
       iauFapa03
                     general accumulated precession in longitude
* *
* *
    References:
* *
```

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P.,

```
"Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial
Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-
nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

**

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial
intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

**

McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)

**
```

double iauS00a(double date1, double date2) * * iaus00a * * * * * * The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on * * the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000A * * precession-nutation model. * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: support function. * * * * Given: * * date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * * * Returned (function value): * * double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) * * * * Notes: * * * * 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any * * convenient way between the two arguments. For example, * * JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, * * among others: * * * * date1 date2 * * * * 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) * * -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) * * 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) * * 2450123.5 (date & time method) * * * * The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way * * * * * * the argument is handled internally and will deliver the * * optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods * * are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. * * * * 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS * * and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the * * CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of * * 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. * * * * * * * *

3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present function uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting the CIP position. Faster results, with no significant loss of accuracy, can be obtained via the function iauS00b, which uses instead the IAU 2000B truncated model.

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

Called:

iauPnm00a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A iauBnp2xy extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix iauS00 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precession-nutation model", Astron.Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

* 1

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

double iauS00b(double date1, double date2) * * iaus00b * * * * * * The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on * * the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2000B * * precession-nutation model. * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: support function. * * * * Given: * * date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * * * Returned (function value): * * double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) * * * * Notes: * * * * 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any * * convenient way between the two arguments. For example, * * JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, * * among others: * * * * date1 date2 * * * * 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) * * -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) * * 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) * * 2450123.5 (date & time method) * * * * The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way * * * * * * the argument is handled internally and will deliver the * * optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods * * are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. * * * * 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS * * and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the * * CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of * * 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. * * * * * * * *

- 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present
- function uses the IAU 2000B truncated nutation model when predicting the CIP position. The function iauS00a uses instead the full IAU 2000A model, but with no significant increase in accuracy and at some cost in speed.

* * Called:

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B extract CIP X,Y from the BPN matrix iauPnm00b iauBnp2xy iauS00 the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A

References:

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
**
```

```
double iauS06(double date1, double date2, double x, double y)
* *
    iaus06
* *
* *
* *
    The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on
* *
    the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, given the CIP's X,Y
* *
    coordinates. Compatible with IAU 2006/2000A precession-nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2
                      double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                      double
                                CIP coordinates (Note 3)
       X, Y
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                      double
                                the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                0.0
                                           (JD method)
* *
           2451545.0
                            -1421.3
                                           (J2000 method)
* *
           2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                           (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                           (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions
* *
       of the same point in two systems: the two systems are the GCRS
* *
       and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the
* *
       CIP equator. The quantity s remains below 0.1 arcsecond
* *
       throughout 1900-2100.
* *
    3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y
* *
       are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series
* *
       is more compact than a direct series for s would be.
* *
       function requires X,Y to be supplied by the caller, who is
* *
       responsible for providing values that are consistent with the
* *
       supplied date.
* *
* *
    4) The model is consistent with the "PO3" precession (Capitaine et
* *
       al. 2003), adopted by IAU 2006 Resolution 1, 2006, and the
* *
       IAU 2000A nutation (with P03 adjustments).
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauFal03
                     mean anomaly of the Moon
* *
       iauFalp03
                     mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
       iauFaf03
* *
       iauFad03
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
* *
       iauFaom03
                     \ensuremath{\mathsf{mean}} longitude of the Moon's ascending node
* *
       iauFave03
                     mean longitude of Venus
* *
                     mean longitude of Earth
```

general accumulated precession in longitude

References:

* *

* *

iauFae03

iauFapa03

```
**

** Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003, Astron.

** Astrophys. 432, 355

**

McCarthy, D.D., Petit, G. (eds.) 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),

** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

**
```

double iauS06a(double date1, double date2) * * iaus O 6 a * * * * * * The CIO locator s, positioning the Celestial Intermediate Origin on * * the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole, using the IAU 2006 * * precession and IAU 2000A nutation models. * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: support function. * * * * Given: * * date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1) * * * * Returned (function value): * * double the CIO locator s in radians (Note 2) * * * * Notes: * * * * 1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any * * convenient way between the two arguments. For example, * * JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways, * * among others: * * * * date1 date2 * * * * 2450123.7 0.0 (JD method) * * -1421.3 2451545.0 (J2000 method) * * 2400000.5 50123.2 (MJD method) * * 2450123.5 (date & time method) * * * * The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way * * * * * * the argument is handled internally and will deliver the * * optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods * * are both good compromises between resolution and convenience. * * * * 2) The CIO locator s is the difference between the right ascensions of the same point in two systems. The two systems are the GCRS * * and the CIP, CIO, and the point is the ascending node of the * * CIP equator. The CIO locator s remains a small fraction of * * 1 arcsecond throughout 1900-2100. * * 3) The series used to compute s is in fact for s+XY/2, where X and Y are the x and y components of the CIP unit vector; this series is more compact than a direct series for s would be. The present * * * * * * * * function uses the full IAU 2000A nutation model when predicting * * the CIP position. * * * * Called: * * iauPnm06a classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A * *

iauBpn2xy extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006 iauS06

References:

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

Capitaine, N., Chapront, J., Lambert, S. and Wallace, P., "Expressions for the Celestial Intermediate Pole and Celestial Ephemeris Origin consistent with the IAU 2000A precessionnutation model", Astron. Astrophys. 400, 1145-1154 (2003)

n.b. The celestial ephemeris origin (CEO) was renamed "celestial intermediate origin" (CIO) by IAU 2006 Resolution 2.

Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855

```
** McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003),
** IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG

**

** Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron.Astrophys. 459, 981

**

*/
```

```
void iauS2c(double theta, double phi, double c[3])
* *
    iauS2c
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{**}} Convert spherical coordinates to Cartesian.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                   longitude angle (radians)
latitude angle (radians)
       theta
                    double
* *
       phi
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                   double[3] direction cosines
        C
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2p(double theta, double phi, double r, double p[3])
**
    iaus2p
* *
* *
* *
   Convert spherical polar coordinates to p-vector.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
      theta
                 double
                               longitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
       phi
                               latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
                               radial distance
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[3] Cartesian coordinates
       р
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauS2c
                      spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
        iauSxp
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2pv(double theta, double phi, double r,
             double td, double pd, double rd, double pv[2][3])
**
* *
    iauS2pv
* *
* *
* *
    Convert position/velocity from spherical to Cartesian coordinates.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                  longitude angle (radians)
       theta
                double
* *
       phi
                double
                                  latitude angle (radians)
* *
                 double
                                 radial distance
       r
* *
       td
                                  rate of change of theta
                double
* *
      pd
                                 rate of change of phi rate of change of r
                double
* *
      rd
                double
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                double[2][3] pv-vector
       pv
* *
* /
```

```
void iauS2xpv(double s1, double s2, double pv[2][3], double spv[2][3])
**
    iauS2xpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by two scalars.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                                scalar to multiply position component by
      s1
* *
       s2
               double scalar to multiply velocity component by double[2][3] pv-vector
               double
* *
       pv
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] pv-vector: p scaled by s1, v scaled by s2
       spv
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
       It is permissible for pv and spv to be the same array.
**
* *
    Called:
* *
                     multiply p-vector by scalar
       iauSxp
* *
* /
```

```
double iauSepp(double a[3], double b[3])
* *
    iauSepp
* *
* *
* *
    Angular separation between two p-vectors.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                                first p-vector (not necessarily unit length)
                double[3]
      а
* *
                                second p-vector (not necessarily unit length)
                double[3]
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                angular separation (radians, always positive)
                double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) If either vector is null, a zero result is returned.
* *
* *
    2) The angular separation is most simply formulated in terms of
* *
        scalar product. However, this gives poor accuracy for angles near zero and pi. The present algorithm uses both cross product
* *
* *
        and dot product, to deliver full accuracy whatever the size of
* *
        the angle.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
                       vector product of two p-vectors
        iauPxp
* *
        iauPm
                     modulus of p-vector
* *
        iauPdp
                      scalar product of two p-vectors
```

```
double iauSeps(double al, double ap, double bl, double bp)
* *
    iauSeps
* *
* *
**
    Angular separation between two sets of spherical coordinates.
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                             first longitude (radians)
      al
* *
               double
                            first latitude (radians)
       ap
* *
       bl
               double
                             second longitude (radians)
* *
      bp
                             second latitude (radians)
               double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
              double
                         angular separation (radians)
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
       iauS2c
                      spherical coordinates to unit vector
* *
                      angular separation between two p-vectors
       iauSepp
* *
* /
```

```
double iauSp00(double date1, double date2)
* *
    iauSp00
* *
* *
    The TIO locator s^\prime, positioning the Terrestrial Intermediate Origin on the equator of the Celestial Intermediate Pole.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                                the TIO locator s' in radians (Note 2)
                     double
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
               date1
                               date2
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                            (JD method)
                                 0.0
                             -1421.3
* *
            2451545.0
                                            (J2000 method)
* *
                             50123.2
            2400000.5
                                             (MJD method)
* *
                                             (date & time method)
            2450123.5
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The TIO locator s' is obtained from polar motion observations by
* *
       numerical integration, and so is in essence unpredictable.
* *
       However, it is dominated by a secular drift of about
* *
       47 microarcseconds per century, which is the approximation
* *
       evaluated by the present function.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

```
int iauStarpm(double ral, double dec1,
               double pmr1, double pmd1, double px1, double rv1, double ep1a, double ep1b, double ep2a, double ep2b,
                double *ra2, double *dec2,
               double *pmr2, double *pmd2, double *px2, double *rv2)
* *
* *
     iauStarpm
* *
* *
* *
    Star proper motion: update star catalog data for space motion.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                            right ascension (radians), before
       ra1
* *
        dec1
               double
                            declination (radians), before
* *
       pmr1
               double
                            RA proper motion (radians/year), before
* *
       pmd1
               double
                           Dec proper motion (radians/year), before
* *
       px1
               double
                            parallax (arcseconds), before
* *
       rv1
               double
                            radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), before
                            "before" epoch, part A (Note 1)
"before" epoch, part B (Note 1)
"after" epoch, part A (Note 1)
* *
               double
        ep1a
* *
        ep1b
               double
* *
       ep2a
               double
* *
       ep2b
                            "after" epoch, part B (Note 1)
               double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
               double
                           right ascension (radians), after
       ra2
* *
        dec2
               double
                            declination (radians), after
* *
               double
                           RA proper motion (radians/year), after
       pmr2
* *
       pmd2
               double
                           Dec proper motion (radians/year), after
* *
       px2
               double
                           parallax (arcseconds), after
* *
               double
                           radial velocity (km/s, +ve = receding), after
       rv2
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status:
* *
                                -1 = system error (should not occur)
                                0 = no warnings or errors
* *
                                1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
* *
                                2 = excessive velocity (Note 7)
                                4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
* *
                             else = binary logical OR of the above warnings
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The starting and ending TDB dates epla+eplb and ep2a+ep2b are
* *
       Julian Dates, apportioned in any convenient way between the two
* *
       parts (A and B). For example, JD(TDB)=2450123.7 could be
* *
        expressed in any of these ways, among others:
* *
* *
                epna
                                epnb
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                                              (MJD method)
                              50123.2
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
        The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
        is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
```

the argument is handled internally and will deliver the optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

2) In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's $\label{eq:right} \mbox{right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of}$ secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.

The proper motions are the rate of change of the right ascension and declination at the catalog epoch and are in radians per TDB Julian year.

The parallax and radial velocity are in the same frame.

- 3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds.
- 4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.
- * * 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame, * * is assumed.
- * * 6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted * * to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius * * of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the iauStarpv * * function for the value used). When the distance is overridden in * * this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it. * *
 - 7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX in the function iauStarpv), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.
- * * 8) The relativistic adjustment carried out in the iauStarpv function $\ensuremath{\text{S}}$ * * involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to * * converge within a set number of iterations, 4 is added to the * * status. * *

Called:

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * *

* *

* *

* * * *

* * * * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * /

* * iauStarpv star catalog data to space motion pv-vector * * iauPvu update a pv-vector * * iauPdp scalar product of two p-vectors * *

iauPvstar space motion pv-vector to star catalog data

```
int iauStarpv(double ra, double dec,
                                          double pmr, double pmd, double px, double rv,
                                          double pv[2][3])
* *
* *
              iauStarpv
* *
* *
* *
            Convert star catalog coordinates to position+velocity vector.
* *
* *
            This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
            SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
            Status: support function.
* *
* *
            Given (Note 1):
* *
                                          double
                                                                                    right ascension (radians)
                     ra
* *
                                                                                    declination (radians)
                     dec
                                          double
* *
                                          double
                    pmr
                                                                                    RA proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                     pmd
                                          double
                                                                                    Dec proper motion (radians/year)
* *
                                          double
                                                                                    parallax (arcseconds)
                    рx
* *
                                                                                    radial velocity (km/s, positive = receding)
                    rν
                                          double
* *
* *
            Returned (Note 2):
* *
                    pv
                                          double[2][3] pv-vector (AU, AU/day)
* *
* *
            Returned (function value):
* *
                                          int
                                                                                    status:
* *
                                                                                                 0 = no warnings
* *
                                                                                                 1 = distance overridden (Note 6)
* *
                                                                                                 2 = excessive speed (Note 7)
* *
                                                                                                 4 = solution didn't converge (Note 8)
* *
                                                                                        else = binary logical OR of the above
* *
* *
            Notes:
* *
* *
            1) The star data accepted by this function are "observables" for an
* *
                     imaginary observer at the solar-system barycenter. Proper motion
* *
                     and radial velocity are, strictly, in terms of barycentric
                    coordinate time, TCB. For most practical applications, it is permissible to neglect the distinction between TCB and ordinary
* *
* *
                     "proper" time on Earth (TT/TAI). The result will, as a rule, be
                     limited by the intrinsic accuracy of the proper-motion and radial-velocity data; moreover, the pv-vector is likely to be
* *
* *
                     merely an intermediate result, so that a change of time unit
* *
                    would cancel out overall.
* *
* *
                     In accordance with normal star-catalog conventions, the object's
* *
                     right ascension and declination are freed from the effects of
* *
                     secular aberration. The frame, which is aligned to the catalog equator and equinox, is Lorentzian and centered on the SSB.
* *
* *
* *
            2) The resulting position and velocity pv-vector is with respect to
* *
                     the same frame and, like the catalog coordinates, is freed from
* *
                     the effects of secular aberration. Should the "coordinate
* *
                     direction", where the object was located at the catalog epoch, be
* *
                     required, it may be obtained by calculating the magnitude of the
* *
                     position vector pv[0][0-2] dividing by the speed of light in AU/day to give the light-time, and then multiplying the space
* *
* *
                     velocity pv[1][0-2] by this light-time and adding the result to
* *
                     pv[0][0-2].
* *
* *
                     Summarizing, the pv-vector returned is for most stars almost
* *
                     identical to the result of applying the standard geometrical "space motion" transformation. The differences, which are the
* *
* *
                     subject of the Stumpff paper referenced below, are:
* *
* *
                     (i) In stars with significant radial velocity and proper motion,
* *
                     the constantly changing light-time distorts the apparent proper % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 
* *
                     motion. Note that this is a classical, not a relativistic,
                     effect.
```

(ii) The transformation complies with special relativity.

3) Care is needed with units. The star coordinates are in radians and the proper motions in radians per Julian year, but the parallax is in arcseconds; the radial velocity is in km/s, but the pv-vector result is in AU and AU/day.

* * * * * *

* *

**

* *

* *

4) The RA proper motion is in terms of coordinate angle, not true angle. If the catalog uses arcseconds for both RA and Dec proper motions, the RA proper motion will need to be divided by cos(Dec) before use.

* * * *

** 5) Straight-line motion at constant speed, in the inertial frame,
** is assumed.

* * * *

6) An extremely small (or zero or negative) parallax is interpreted to mean that the object is on the "celestial sphere", the radius of which is an arbitrary (large) value (see the constant PXMIN). When the distance is overridden in this way, the status, initially zero, has 1 added to it.

7) If the space velocity is a significant fraction of c (see the constant VMAX), it is arbitrarily set to zero. When this action occurs, 2 is added to the status.

* * * * * *

* *

8) The relativistic adjustment involves an iterative calculation. If the process fails to converge within a set number (IMAX) of iterations, 4 is added to the status.

* * * *

9) The inverse transformation is performed by the function iauPvstar.

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

** Called:

iauS2pv spherical coordinates to pv-vector iauPm modulus of p-vector

iauZp zero p-vector

iauPn decompose p-vector into modulus and direction

iauPdp scalar product of two p-vectors
iauSxp multiply p-vector by scalar
iauPmp p-vector minus p-vector

iauPpp p-vector minus p-vector iauPpp p-vector plus p-vector

Reference:

Stumpff, P., 1985, Astron. Astrophys. 144, 232-240.

* * * /

```
void iauSxp(double s, double p[3], double sp[3])
* *
    iauSxp
** _ _ _ _ _ _
* *
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Multiply a p-vector by a scalar.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               s
* *
      р
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
               double[3] s * p
       sp
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
       It is permissible for p and sp to be the same array.
* *
* /
```

```
void iauSxpv(double s, double pv[2][3], double spv[2][3])
**
    iauSxpv
* *
**
\ensuremath{^{\star\star}} Multiply a pv-vector by a scalar.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
               double
                                  scalar
      s
* *
               double[2][3] pv-vector
      pv
* *
** Returned:
* *
               double[2][3] s * pv
       spv
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
       It is permissible for pv and spv to be the same array
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
                     multiply pv-vector by two scalars
       iauS2xpv
* *
* /
```

```
int iauTaitt(double tai1, double tai2, double *tt1, double *tt2)
* *
    iauTaitt
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: International Atomic Time, TAI, to
* *
    Terrestrial Time, TT.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tai1,tai2 double TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date
       tt1,tt2
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                               status: 0 = OK
                    int
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
        tail+tai2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
       between the two arguments, for example where tail is the Julian Day Number and tail is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
* *
* *
       tt1,tt2 follow suit.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
        P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
```

```
int iauTaiut1(double tai1, double tai2, double dta,
              double *ut11, double *ut12)
* *
* *
    iauTaiut1
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: International Atomic Time, TAI, to
* *
    Universal Time, UT1.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tai1,tai2 double
                            TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                          UT1-TAI in seconds
       dta
                  double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      ut11, ut12 double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) tail+tai2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where tail is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and tai2 is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
       UT11,UT12 follow suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument dta, i.e. UT1-TAI, is an observed quantity, and is
* *
       available from IERS tabulations.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
```

```
int iauTaiutc(double tai1, double tai2, double *utc1, double *utc2)
* *
    iauTaiutc
* *
    Time scale transformation: International Atomic Time, TAI, to Coordinated Universal Time, UTC.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tail,tail double TAI as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       utc1,utc2 double
                            UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-3)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   int
                            status: +1 = dubious year (Note 4)
* *
                                      0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) tai1+tai2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where tail is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and tai2 is the fraction of a day. The returned utcl
* *
       and utc2 form an analogous pair, except that a special convention
* *
       is used, to deal with the problem of leap seconds - see the next
* *
       note.
* *
* *
    2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
* *
       special measures are taken. The convention in the present
* *
       function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the
* *
       length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era
* *
       there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the
* *
       linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps"
* *
       are also included in the SOFA convention.
* *
* *
    3) The function iauD2dtf can be used to transform the UTC quasi-JD
       into calendar date and clock time, including UTC leap second
* *
       handling.
* *
* *
    4) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
* *
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
* *
       to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauUtctai
                   UTC to TAI
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* /
```

int iauTcbtdb(double tcb1, double tcb2, double *tdb1, double *tdb2) * * iauTcbtdb * * * * * * Time scale transformation: Barycentric Coordinate Time, TCB, to * * Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB. * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: canonical. * * * * Given: * * tcb1,tcb2 double TCB as a 2-part Julian Date * * * * Returned: * * tdb1,tdb2 double TDB as a 2-part Julian Date * * * * Returned (function value): * * int status: 0 = OK* * * * Notes: * * * * 1) tcb1+tcb2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way * * between the two arguments, for example where tcb1 is the Julian * * Day Number and tcb2 is the fraction of a day. The returned * * tdb1,tdb2 follow suit. * * * * 2) The 2006 IAU General Assembly introduced a conventional linear transformation between TDB and TCB. This transformation * * * * compensates for the drift between TCB and terrestrial time TT, and keeps TDB approximately centered on TT. Because the relationship between TT and TCB depends on the adopted solar * * * * * * system ephemeris, the degree of alignment between TDB and TT over * * long intervals will vary according to which ephemeris is used. * * Former definitions of TDB attempted to avoid this problem by * * stipulating that TDB and TT should differ only by periodic * * This is a good description of the nature of the effects. * * relationship but eluded precise mathematical formulation. * * conventional linear relationship adopted in 2006 sidestepped * * these difficulties whilst delivering a TDB that in practice was consistent with values before that date. * * * * 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the * * JPL solar system ephemerides. * * * * Reference: * * * * IAU 2006 Resolution B3

* * * /

```
int iauTcgtt(double tcg1, double tcg2, double *tt1, double *tt2)
* *
    iauTcgtt
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Geocentric Coordinate Time, TCG, to
* *
    Terrestrial Time, TT.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
       tcg1,tcg2 double TCG as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
       tt1,tt2
                   double
                             TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
                             status: 0 = OK
                   int
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
* *
       tcg1+tcg2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where tcgl is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and tcg22 is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
       tt1,tt2 follow suit.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),. IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
       IAU 2000 Resolution B1.9
* *
```

int iauTdbtcb(double tdb1, double tdb2, double *tcb1, double *tcb2) * * iauTdbtcb * * * * * * Time scale transformation: Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB, to * * Barycentric Coordinate Time, TCB. * * * * This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's * * SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection. * * * * Status: canonical. * * * * Given: * * tdb1,tdb2 double TDB as a 2-part Julian Date * * * * Returned: * * tcb1,tcb2 double TCB as a 2-part Julian Date * * * * Returned (function value): * * int status: 0 = OK* * * * Notes: * * * * 1) tdb1+tdb2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way * * between the two arguments, for example where tdb1 is the Julian * * Day Number and tdb2 is the fraction of a day. The returned * * tcb1,tcb2 follow suit. * * * * 2) The 2006 IAU General Assembly introduced a conventional linear transformation between TDB and TCB. This transformation * * * * compensates for the drift between TCB and terrestrial time TT, and keeps TDB approximately centered on TT. Because the relationship between TT and TCB depends on the adopted solar * * * * * * system ephemeris, the degree of alignment between TDB and TT over * * long intervals will vary according to which ephemeris is used. * * Former definitions of TDB attempted to avoid this problem by * * stipulating that TDB and TT should differ only by periodic * * This is a good description of the nature of the effects. * * relationship but eluded precise mathematical formulation. * * conventional linear relationship adopted in 2006 sidestepped * * these difficulties whilst delivering a TDB that in practice was consistent with values before that date. * * * * 3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the * * JPL solar system ephemerides. * * * * Reference: * * * * IAU 2006 Resolution B3

* * * /

```
* *
* *
    iauTdbtt
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Barycentric Dynamical Time, TDB, to
* *
    Terrestrial Time, TT.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tdb1,tdb2 double
                              TDB as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                              TDB-TT in seconds
       dtr
                   double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      tt1,tt2
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                             status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) tdb1+tdb2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where tdb1 is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and tdb2 is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
       tt1,tt2 follow suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument dtr represents the quasi-periodic component of the
* *
       GR transformation between TT and TCB. It is dependent upon the
* *
       adopted solar-system ephemeris, and can be obtained by numerical
* *
       integration, by interrogating a precomputed time ephemeris or by
       evaluating a model such as that implemented in the SOFA function iauDtdb. The quantity is dominated by an annual term of 1.7 ms
* *
* *
* *
       amplitude.
* *
    3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the
* *
       JPL solar system ephemerides.
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
       IAU 2006 Resolution 3
* /
```

```
int iauTf2a(char s, int ihour, int imin, double sec, double *rad)
* *
    iauTf2a
* *
* *
* *
   Convert hours, minutes, seconds to radians.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                         sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive
                 char
      s
* *
       ihour
                 int
                         hours
* *
       imin
                 int
                          minutes
* *
                 double seconds
       sec
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      rad
                 double angle in radians
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        status: 0 = OK
                 int
* *
                                   1 = ihour outside range 0-23
* *
                                   2 = imin outside range 0-59
* *
                                   3 = sec outside range 0-59.999...
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
* *
* *
    2) Negative ihour, imin and/or sec produce a warning status, but
* *
        the absolute value is used in the conversion.
* *
* *
    3) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the
* *
        first, the smallest taking precedence.
* *
```

```
int iauTf2d(char s, int ihour, int imin, double sec, double *days)
* *
    iauTf2d
* *
* *
* *
   Convert hours, minutes, seconds to days.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                         sign: '-' = negative, otherwise positive
                 char
      s
* *
       ihour
                 int
                         hours
* *
       imin
                 int
                          minutes
* *
                 double seconds
       sec
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      days
                 double interval in days
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                        status: 0 = OK
                 int
* *
                                   1 = ihour outside range 0-23
* *
                                   2 = imin outside range 0-59
**
                                   3 = sec outside range 0-59.999...
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The result is computed even if any of the range checks fail.
* *
* *
    2) Negative ihour, imin and/or sec produce a warning status, but
* *
        the absolute value is used in the conversion.
* *
* *
    3) If there are multiple errors, the status value reflects only the
* *
        first, the smallest taking precedence.
* *
```

```
void iauTr(double r[3][3], double rt[3][3])
**
    iauTr
* *
* *
** Transpose an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
**
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
   Given:
**
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
** Returned:
* *
                double[3][3] transpose
      rt
* *
**
   Note:
* *
      It is permissible for r and rt to be the same array.
* *
* *
   Called:
* *
       iauCr copy r-matrix
* *
* /
```

```
void iauTrxp(double r[3][3], double p[3], double trp[3])
**
    iauTrxp
* *
* *
** Multiply a p-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
                 double[3][3] r-matrix
     r
* *
                 double[3]
      р
                                p-vector
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
                 double[3] r * p
       trp
* *
* *
* *
       It is permissible for p and trp to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
               transpose r-matrix
* *
       iauTr
* *
                    product of r-matrix and p-vector
       iauRxp
* *
* /
```

```
void iauTrxpv(double r[3][3], double pv[2][3], double trpv[2][3])
**
    iauTrxpv
* *
* *
** Multiply a pv-vector by the transpose of an r-matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
                  double[3][3] r-matrix
double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
      r
* *
       pv
* *
** Returned:
* *
                 double[2][3] r * pv
       trpv
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
        It is permissible for pv and trpv to be the same array.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
        iauTr transpose r-matrix iauRxpv product of r-matrix and pv-vector
* *
* *
* /
```

```
int iauTttai(double tt1, double tt2, double *tai1, double *tai2)
* *
    iauTttai
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to International
* *
    Atomic Time, TAI.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tt1,tt2
                   double TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
       tai1,tai2 double
                             TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                             status: 0 = OK
                   int
* *
* *
    Note:
* *
* *
       tt1+tt2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
       the two arguments, for example where ttl is the Julian Day Number
* *
       and tt2 is the fraction of a day. The returned tai1,tai2 follow
* *
       suit.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* /
```

```
int iauTttcg(double tt1, double tt2, double *tcg1, double *tcg2)
* *
    iauTttcg
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Geocentric
* *
    Coordinate Time, TCG.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
   Given:
* *
       tt1,tt2
                   double TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
       tcg1,tcg2 double
                             TCG as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
   Returned (function value):
* *
                             status: 0 = OK
                   int
* *
* *
   Note:
* *
* *
       tt1+tt2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
       the two arguments, for example where ttl is the Julian Day Number
* *
       and tt2 is the fraction of a day. The returned tcg1,tcg2 follow
* *
       suit.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
       IAU 2000 Resolution B1.9
* *
```

```
int iauTttdb(double tt1, double tt2, double dtr,
              double *tdb1, double *tdb2)
* *
* *
     iauTttdb
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Barycentric
* *
    Dynamical Time, TDB.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
        tt1,tt2
                    double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                               TDB-TT in seconds
       dtr
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       tdb1,tdb2 double
                               TDB as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                              status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) tt1+tt2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
* *
        the two arguments, for example where ttl is the Julian Day Number
* *
        and tt2 is the fraction of a day. The returned tdb1,tdb2 follow
* *
        suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument \operatorname{dtr} represents the quasi-periodic component of the
* *
        GR transformation between TT and TCB. It is dependent upon the
* *
        adopted solar-system ephemeris, and can be obtained by numerical
* *
        integration, by interrogating a precomputed time ephemeris or by
       evaluating a model such as that implemented in the SOFA function iauDtdb. The quantity is dominated by an annual term of 1.7 ms
* *
* *
* *
       amplitude.
* *
    3) TDB is essentially the same as Teph, the time argument for the \ensuremath{\mathtt{JPL}}
* *
        solar system ephemerides.
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
        IAU 2006 Resolution 3
* /
```

```
int iauTtut1(double tt1, double tt2, double dt,
              double *ut11, double *ut12)
* *
* *
    iauTtut1
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Terrestrial Time, TT, to Universal Time,
* *
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       tt1,tt2
                   double
                              TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                             TT-UT1 in seconds
       dt
                   double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      ut11, ut12 double UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) tt1+tt2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between
* *
       the two arguments, for example where ttl is the Julian Day Number
* *
       and tt2 is the fraction of a day. The returned utl1,utl2 follow
* *
       suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument dt is classical Delta T.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* *
* *
```

```
int iauUt1tai(double ut11, double ut12, double dta,
              double *tai1, double *tai2)
* *
* *
    iau U t 1 tai
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to International
* *
   Atomic Time, TAI.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
   SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
   Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ut11,ut12 double
                            UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                          UT1-TAI in seconds
       dta
                  double
* *
* *
   Returned:
* *
      tai1,tai2 double TAI as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                          status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
   Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utll+utl2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where utll is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and ut12 is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
       tail, tai2 follow suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument dta, i.e. UT1-TAI, is an observed quantity, and is
* *
       available from IERS tabulations.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
```

```
* *
* *
    iau U t 1 t t
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to Terrestrial
* *
    Time, TT.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ut11,ut12 double
                               UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
                              TT-UT1 in seconds
       dt
                    double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       tt1,tt2
                    double
                               TT as a 2-part Julian Date
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                              status: 0 = OK
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
    1) utll+utl2 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utll is the Julian
* *
* *
* *
       Day Number and ut12 is the fraction of a day. The returned
* *
       tt1,tt2 follow suit.
* *
* *
    2) The argument dt is classical Delta T.
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac, P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* *
* *
```

```
int iauUtlutc(double utl1, double utl2, double dutl,
              double *utc1, double *utc2)
* *
* *
    iau U t 1 u t c
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Universal Time, UT1, to Coordinated
* *
    Universal Time, UTC.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       ut11,ut12 double
                            UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
                            Delta UT1: UT1-UTC in seconds (Note 2)
       dut.1
                  double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
      utc1,utc2 double
                            UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 3,4)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                            status: +1 = dubious year (Note 5)
                   int
* *
                                     0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) ut11+ut12 is Julian Date, apportioned in any convenient way
* *
       between the two arguments, for example where utll is the Julian
* *
       Day Number and ut12 is the fraction of a day. The returned utc1
* *
       and utc2 form an analogous pair, except that a special convention
* *
       is used, to deal with the problem of leap seconds - see Note 3.
* *
* *
    2) Delta UT1 can be obtained from tabulations provided by the
* *
       International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service.
* *
       value changes abruptly by 1s at a leap second; however, close to
* *
       a leap second the algorithm used here is tolerant of the "wrong"
* *
       choice of value being made.
* *
    3) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
       special measures are taken. The convention in the present
* *
       function is that the returned quasi JD day UTC1+UTC2 represents
* *
       UTC days whether the length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
* *
* *
    4) The function iauD2dtf can be used to transform the UTC quasi-JD
* *
       into calendar date and clock time, including UTC leap second
* *
       handling.
* *
* *
    5) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
* *
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
       to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauJd2cal
                     JD to Gregorian calendar
* *
       iauDat
                     delta(AT) = TAI-UTC
* *
       iauCal2jd
                     Gregorian calendar to JD
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* /
```

```
int iauUtctai(double utc1, double utc2, double *tai1, double *tai2)
* *
     iauUtctai
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Coordinated Universal Time, UTC, to
* *
    International Atomic Time, TAI.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       utcl,utc2 double UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-4)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       tail,tai2 double
                            TAI as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 5)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                   int
                             status: +1 = dubious year (Note 3)
* *
                                      0 = OK
* *
                                     -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utcl+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl
* *
       is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
    2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
* *
       special measures are taken. The convention in the present
* *
       function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the
* *
       length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds. In the 1960-1972 era
* *
       there were smaller jumps (in either direction) each time the
* *
       linear UTC(TAI) expression was changed, and these "mini-leaps"
* *
       are also included in the SOFA convention.
* *
* *
    3) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
* *
       to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
    4) The function iauDtf2d converts from calendar date and time of day
* *
       into 2-part Julian Date, and in the case of UTC implements the
* *
       leap-second-ambiguity convention described above.
* *
* *
    5) The returned TAI1, TAI2 are such that their sum is the TAI Julian
* *
       Date.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauJd2cal
                     JD to Gregorian calendar
* *
                     delta(AT) = TAI-UTC
       iauDat
* *
       iauCal2jd
                     Gregorian calendar to JD
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* /
```

```
double *ut11, double *ut12)
* *
* *
    iau U t c u t 1
* *
* *
* *
    Time scale transformation: Coordinated Universal Time, UTC, to
* *
    Universal Time, UT1.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       utc1,utc2 double
                              UTC as a 2-part quasi Julian Date (Notes 1-4)
* *
                             Delta UT1 = UT1-UTC in seconds (Note 5)
       dut.1
                   double
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
       ut11,ut12 double
                             UT1 as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 6)
* *
* *
    Returned (function value):
* *
                             status: +1 = dubious year (Note 3)
                   int
* *
                                       0 = OK
* *
                                       -1 = unacceptable date
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) utcl+utc2 is quasi Julian Date (see Note 2), apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments, for example where utcl
* *
       is the Julian Day Number and utc2 is the fraction of a day.
* *
* *
    2) JD cannot unambiguously represent UTC during a leap second unless
       special measures are taken. The convention in the present
* *
       function is that the JD day represents UTC days whether the
* *
       length is 86399, 86400 or 86401 SI seconds.
* *
* *
    3) The warning status "dubious year" flags UTCs that predate the
* *
       introduction of the time scale or that are too far in the future
       to be trusted. See iauDat for further details.
* *
* *
* *
    4) The function iauDtf2d converts from calendar date and time of
       day into 2-part Julian Date, and in the case of UTC implements
* *
       the leap-second-ambiguity convention described above.
* *
    5) Delta UT1 can be obtained from tabulations provided by the
* *
       International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service.
       It is the caller's responsibility to supply a dut1 argument containing the UT1-UTC value that matches the given UTC.
* *
* *
* *
* *
    6) The returned utl1,utl2 are such that their sum is the UTl Julian
* *
       Date.
* *
* *
    References:
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
* *
* *
* *
       Explanatory Supplement to the Astronomical Almanac,
* *
       P. Kenneth Seidelmann (ed), University Science Books (1992)
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauJd2cal
                      JD to Gregorian calendar
* *
                      delta(AT) = TAI-UTC
       iauDat
* *
       iauUtctai
                     UTC to TAI
* *
                     TAI to UT1
       iauTaiut1
* *
```

int iauUtcut1(double utc1, double utc2, double dut1,

```
void iauXy06(double date1, double date2, double *x, double *y)
* *
     iauxy06
* *
* *
* *
    X,Y coordinates of celestial intermediate pole from series based
* *
    on IAU 2006 precession and IAU 2000A nutation.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: canonical model.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double
                                TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                               CIP X,Y coordinates (Note 2)
                     double
       х,у
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
              date1
                              date2
* *
* *
           2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
                            -1421.3
* *
                                            (J2000 method)
           2451545.0
* *
            2400000.5
                            50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
           2450123.5
                                            (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution
* *
       is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
    2) The X,Y coordinates are those of the unit vector towards the
* *
       celestial intermediate pole. They represent the combined effects
* *
       of frame bias, precession and nutation.
* *
* *
    3) The fundamental arguments used are as adopted in IERS Conventions
* *
       (2003) and are from Simon et al. (1994) and Souchay et al.
* *
       (1999).
* *
    4) This is an alternative to the angles-based method, via the SOFA
* *
       function iauFw2xy and as used in iauXys06a for example. The two
* *
       methods agree at the 1 microarcsecond level (at present), a
* *
       negligible amount compared with the intrinsic accuracy of the
* *
       models. However, it would be unwise to mix the two methods
* *
       (angles-based and series-based) in a single application.
* *
* *
    Called:
                     mean anomaly of the Moon mean anomaly of the Sun
* *
       iauFal03
* *
       iauFalp03
* *
                     mean argument of the latitude of the Moon
       iauFaf03
* *
                     mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun
       iauFad03
* *
                     mean longitude of the Moon's ascending node
       iauFaom03
* *
       iauFame03
                     mean longitude of Mercury
* *
       iauFave03
                     mean longitude of Venus
* *
                     mean longitude of Earth
       iauFae03
* *
       iauFama03
                     mean longitude of Mars
* *
       iauFaju03
                     mean longitude of Jupiter
* *
       iauFasa03
                     mean longitude of Saturn
```

mean longitude of Uranus

mean longitude of Neptune

general accumulated precession in longitude

* *

* *

iauFaur03

iauFane03

iauFapa03

```
References:
* *
        Capitaine, N., Wallace, P.T. & Chapront, J., 2003, Astron. Astrophys., 412, 567
* *
* *
* *
* *
        Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
        McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), 2004, IERS Conventions (2003), IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG
* *
* *
* *
         Simon, J.L., Bretagnon, P., Chapront, J., Chapront-Touze, M.,
* *
        Francou, G. & Laskar, J., Astron. Astrophys., 1994, 282, 663
* *
* *
        Souchay, J., Loysel, B., Kinoshita, H., Folgueira, M., 1999, Astron. Astrophys. Supp. Ser. 135, 111
* *
* *
* *
        Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
* *
```

```
void iauXys00a(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
     iauXys00a
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
* *
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000A
* *
    precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
                      double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
       S
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                                date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                             (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                             (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) A faster, but slightly less accurate result (about 1 mas for
* *
       X,Y), can be obtained by using instead the iauXys00b function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00a
                      classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000A
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                      extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
                      the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

```
void iauXys00b(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
     iauXys00b
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
* *
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2000B
* *
    precession-nutation model.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1,date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                      double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
                      double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
       S
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                                date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                  0.0
                                              (JD method)
* *
                              -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                              (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                              50123.2
                                              (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                  0.2
                                              (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
* *
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y
* *
       components of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial
* *
       Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) The present function is faster, but slightly less accurate (about
* *
       1 mas in X,Y), than the iauXys00a function.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm00b
                      classical NPB matrix, IAU 2000B
* *
       iauBpn2xy
                      extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
* *
                      the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2000A
       iauS00
* *
* *
    Reference:
* *
* *
       McCarthy, D. D., Petit, G. (eds.), IERS Conventions (2003),
* *
       IERS Technical Note No. 32, BKG (2004)
* *
```

```
void iauXys06a(double date1, double date2,
                double *x, double *y, double *s)
* *
* *
    iauXys06a
* *
* *
* *
    For a given TT date, compute the X,Y coordinates of the Celestial
    Intermediate Pole and the CIO locator s, using the IAU 2006
* *
* *
    precession and IAU 2000A nutation models.
* *
* *
    This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Status: support function.
* *
* *
    Given:
* *
       date1, date2 double TT as a 2-part Julian Date (Note 1)
* *
* *
    Returned:
* *
                     double Celestial Intermediate Pole (Note 2)
      x,y
* *
       S
                     double the CIO locator s (Note 2)
* *
* *
    Notes:
* *
* *
    1) The TT date date1+date2 is a Julian Date, apportioned in any
* *
       convenient way between the two arguments. For example,
* *
       JD(TT)=2450123.7 could be expressed in any of these ways,
* *
       among others:
* *
* *
                               date2
               date1
* *
* *
            2450123.7
                                 0.0
                                            (JD method)
* *
                             -1421.3
            2451545.0
                                             (J2000 method)
* *
            2400000.5
                             50123.2
                                            (MJD method)
* *
            2450123.5
                                 0.2
                                             (date & time method)
* *
* *
       The JD method is the most natural and convenient to use in
* *
       cases where the loss of several decimal digits of resolution is acceptable. The J2000 method is best matched to the way
* *
       the argument is handled internally and will deliver the
* *
       optimum resolution. The MJD method and the date & time methods
* *
       are both good compromises between resolution and convenience.
* *
* *
    2) The Celestial Intermediate Pole coordinates are the x,y components
* *
       of the unit vector in the Geocentric Celestial Reference System.
* *
* *
    3) The CIO locator s (in radians) positions the Celestial
* *
       Intermediate Origin on the equator of the CIP.
* *
* *
    4) Series-based solutions for generating X and Y are also available:
* *
       see Capitaine & Wallace (2006) and iauXy06.
* *
* *
    Called:
* *
       iauPnm06a
                     classical NPB matrix, IAU 2006/2000A
* *
                     extract CIP X,Y coordinates from NPB matrix
       iauBpn2xy
* *
       iauS06
                     the CIO locator s, given X,Y, IAU 2006
* *
* *
    References:
* *
* *
       Capitaine, N. & Wallace, P.T., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 450, 855
* *
* *
       Wallace, P.T. & Capitaine, N., 2006, Astron. Astrophys. 459, 981
```

* * * /

```
void iauZp(double p[3])
* *
** iauZp
** - - - - -
**
** Zero a p-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
                   double[3] p-vector
      р
* *
* /
```

```
void iauZpv(double pv[2][3])
* *
** iauZpv
** ----
**
** Zero a pv-vector.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
      pv
                  double[2][3] pv-vector
* *
** Called:
* *
       iauZp zero p-vector
* *
* /
```

```
void iauZr(double r[3][3])
* *
    iauZr
** - - - - -
**
\ensuremath{^{**}} Initialize an r-matrix to the null matrix.
* *
** This function is part of the International Astronomical Union's ** SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
** Status: vector/matrix support function.
* *
** Returned:
**
                   double[3][3] r-matrix
      r
* *
* /
```

copyr.lis 2012 February 23

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Text equivalent to the following appears at the end of every SOFA routine. (There are small formatting differences between the Fortran and C versions.)

*+----

Copyright (C) 2012
Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Board

of the International Astronomical Union.

SOFA Software License

NOTICE TO USER:

BY USING THIS SOFTWARE YOU ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING SIX TERMS AND CONDITIONS WHICH APPLY TO ITS USE.

- 1. The Software is owned by the IAU SOFA Board ("SOFA").
- 2. Permission is granted to anyone to use the SOFA software for any purpose, including commercial applications, free of charge and without payment of royalties, subject to the conditions and restrictions listed below.
- 3. You (the user) may copy and distribute SOFA source code to others, and use and adapt its code and algorithms in your own software, on a world-wide, royalty-free basis. That portion of your distribution that does not consist of intact and unchanged copies of SOFA source code files is a "derived work" that must comply with the following requirements:
 - a) Your work shall be marked or carry a statement that it (i) uses routines and computations derived by you from software provided by SOFA under license to you; and (ii) does not itself constitute software provided by and/or endorsed by SOFA.
 - b) The source code of your derived work must contain descriptions of how the derived work is based upon, contains and/or differs from the original SOFA software.
 - c) The names of all routines in your derived work shall not include the prefix "iau" or "sofa" or trivial modifications thereof such as changes of case.
 - d) The origin of the SOFA components of your derived work must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software, nor file a patent application for SOFA software or algorithms embedded in the SOFA software.
 - e) These requirements must be reproduced intact in any source distribution and shall apply to anyone to whom you have granted a further right to modify the source code of your derived work.

Note that, as originally distributed, the SOFA software is intended to be a definitive implementation of the IAU standards, and consequently third-party modifications are discouraged. All variations, no matter how minor, must be explicitly marked as such, as explained above.

4. You shall not cause the SOFA software to be brought into disrepute, either by misuse, or use for inappropriate tasks, or by inappropriate modification.

*

- 5. The SOFA software is provided "as is" and SOFA makes no warranty as to its use or performance. SOFA does not and cannot warrant the performance or results which the user may obtain by using the SOFA software. SOFA makes no warranties, express or implied, as to non-infringement of third party rights, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. In no event will SOFA be liable to the user for any consequential, incidental, or special damages, including any lost profits or lost savings, even if a SOFA representative has been advised of such damages, or for any claim by any third party.
 - 6. The provision of any version of the SOFA software under the terms and conditions specified herein does not imply that future versions will also be made available under the same terms and conditions.

In any published work or commercial product which uses the SOFA software directly, acknowledgement (see www.iausofa.org) is appreciated.

Correspondence concerning SOFA software should be addressed as follows:

By email: sofa@ukho.gov.uk By post: IAU SOFA Center

HM Nautical Almanac Office UK Hydrographic Office Admiralty Way, Taunton Somerset, TAl 2DN United Kingdom

*_____

SOFA Fortran constants

These must be used exactly as presented below.

```
* Pi
DOUBLE PRECISION DPI
PARAMETER ( DPI = 3.141592653589793238462643D0 )
```

* 2Di

DOUBLE PRECISION D2PI
PARAMETER (D2PI = 6.283185307179586476925287D0)

* Radians to hours

DOUBLE PRECISION DR2H

PARAMETER (DR2H = 3.819718634205488058453210D0)

* Radians to seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2S
PARAMETER (DR2S = 13750.98708313975701043156D0)

* Radians to degrees
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2D
PARAMETER (DR2D = 57.29577951308232087679815D0)

* Radians to arc seconds
DOUBLE PRECISION DR2AS
PARAMETER (DR2AS = 206264.8062470963551564734D0)

* Hours to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DH2R PARAMETER (DH2R = 0.2617993877991494365385536D0)

* Seconds to radians
DOUBLE PRECISION DS2R
PARAMETER (DS2R = 7.272205216643039903848712D-5)

* Degrees to radians DOUBLE PRECISION DD2R PARAMETER (DD2R = 1.745329251994329576923691D-2)

Arc seconds to radians

DOUBLE PRECISION DAS2R

PARAMETER (DAS2R = 4.848136811095359935899141D-6)

SOFA C constants

The constants used by the C version of SOFA are defined in the header file sofam.h.

```
#ifndef SOFAMHDEF
#define SOFAMHDEF
* *
     sofam.h
* *
* *
* *
    Macros used by SOFA library.
* *
* *
    This file is part of the International Astronomical Union's
* *
    SOFA (Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy) software collection.
* *
* *
    Please note that the constants defined below are to be used only in
* *
     the context of the SOFA software, and have no other official IAU
* *
     status. In addition, self consistency is not guaranteed.
* *
* *
     This revision:
                          2013 August 27
* *
* *
    SOFA release 2013-12-02
* *
    Copyright (C) 2013 IAU SOFA Board. See notes at end.
* *
/* Star-independent astrometry parameters */
typedef struct {
                           /* PM time interval (SSB, Julian years) */
/* SSB to observer (vector, au) */
    double pmt;
   double eb[3];
                          /* Sun to observer (unit vector) */
   double eh[3];
   double em;
                           /* distance from Sun to observer (au) */
/* barycentric observer velocity (vector, c) */
   double v[3];
   double bm1; /* sqrt(1-|v|^2): reciprocal of Lorenz factor */ double bpn[3][3]; /* bias-precession-nutation matrix */
                          /* bias-precession-nutation matrix */
/* longitude + s' + dERA(DUT) (radians) */
/* geodetic latitude (radians) */
/* polar motion xp wrt local meridian (radians) */
/* polar motion yp wrt local meridian (radians) */
/* sine of geodetic latitude */
/* cosine of geodetic latitude */
   double along;
   double phi;
   double xpl;
   double ypl;
   double sphi;
                          /* cosine of geodetic latitude */
/* magnitude of diurnal aberration vector */
   double cphi;
   double diurab;
                          /* "local" Earth rotation angle (radians) */
   double eral;
                           /* refraction constant A (radians) */
/* refraction constant B (radians) */
   double refa;
   double refb;
} iauASTROM;
  ^{\star} (Vectors eb, eh, em and v are all with respect to BCRS axes.) ^{\star}/
/* Body parameters for light deflection */
typedef struct {
   double bm;
                           /* mass of the body (solar masses) */
                          /* deflection limiter (radians^2/2) */
/* barycentric PV of the body (au, au/day) */
   double dl;
   double pv[2][3];
} iauLDBODY;
#define DPI (3.141592653589793238462643)
#define D2PI (6.283185307179586476925287)
/* Radians to degrees */
#define DR2D (57.29577951308232087679815)
/* Degrees to radians */
#define DD2R (1.745329251994329576923691e-2)
/* Radians to arcseconds */
#define DR2AS (206264.8062470963551564734)
/* Arcseconds to radians */
#define DAS2R (4.848136811095359935899141e-6)
/* Seconds of time to radians */
#define DS2R (7.272205216643039903848712e-5)
```

```
/* Arcseconds in a full circle */
#define TURNAS (1296000.0)
/* Milliarcseconds to radians */
#define DMAS2R (DAS2R / 1e3)
/* Length of tropical year B1900 (days) */
#define DTY (365.242198781)
/* Seconds per day. */
#define DAYSEC (86400.0)
/* Days per Julian year */
#define DJY (365.25)
/* Days per Julian century */
#define DJC (36525.0)
/* Days per Julian millennium */
#define DJM (365250.0)
/* Reference epoch (J2000.0), Julian Date */
#define DJ00 (2451545.0)
/* Julian Date of Modified Julian Date zero */
#define DJM0 (2400000.5)
/* Reference epoch (J2000.0), Modified Julian Date */
#define DJM00 (51544.5)
/* 1977 Jan 1.0 as MJD */
#define DJM77 (43144.0)
/* TT minus TAI (s) */
#define TTMTAI (32.184)
/* Astronomical unit (m) */
#define DAU (149597870e3)
/* Speed of light (m/s) */
#define CMPS 299792458.0
/* Light time for 1 au (s) */
#define AULT 499.004782
/* Speed of light (AU per day) */
#define DC (DAYSEC / AULT)
/* L_G = 1 - d(TT)/d(TCG) */
#define ELG (6.969290134e-10)
/* L_B = 1 - d(TDB)/d(TCB), and TDB (s) at TAI 1977/1/1.0 */ #define ELB (1.550519768e-8)
#define TDB0 (-6.55e-5)
/* Schwarzschild radius of the Sun (au) */
/* = 2 * 1.32712440041e20 / (2.99792458e8)^2 / 1.49597870700e11 */
#define SRS 1.97412574336e-8
/* dint(A) - truncate to nearest whole number towards zero (double) */
#define dint(A) ((A)<0.0?ceil(A):floor(A))</pre>
/* dnint(A) - round to nearest whole number (double) */
\#define dnint(A) ((A)<0.0?ceil((A)-0.5):floor((A)+0.5))
/* dsign(A,B) - magnitude of A with sign of B (double) */
#define dsign(A,B) ((B)<0.0?-fabs(A):fabs(A))</pre>
/* max(A,B) - larger (most +ve) of two numbers (generic) */
\#define gmax(A,B) (((A)>(B))?(A):(B))
/* min(A,B) - smaller (least +ve) of two numbers (generic) */
```

```
\#define qmin(A,B) (((A)<(B))?(A):(B))
/* Reference ellipsoids */
#define WGS84 1
#define GRS80 2
#define WGS72 3
#endif
* *
    Copyright (C) 2013
* *
    Standards Of Fundamental Astronomy Board
* *
    of the International Astronomical Union.
* *
* *
* *
    SOFA Software License
* *
    * *
* *
    NOTICE TO USER:
* *
* *
    BY USING THIS SOFTWARE YOU ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING SIX TERMS AND
* *
    CONDITIONS WHICH APPLY TO ITS USE.
* *
    1. The Software is owned by the IAU SOFA Board ("SOFA").
* *
* *
    2. Permission is granted to anyone to use the SOFA software for any
* *
       purpose, including commercial applications, free of charge and
* *
        without payment of royalties, subject to the conditions and
* *
       restrictions listed below.
* *
* *
    3. You (the user) may copy and distribute SOFA source code to others,
        and use and adapt its code and algorithms in your own software,
* *
* *
        on a world-wide, royalty-free basis. That portion of your distribution that does not consist of intact and unchanged copies
* *
* *
        of SOFA source code files is a "derived work" that must comply
* *
       with the following requirements:
* *
* *
       a) Your work shall be marked or carry a statement that it
* *
           (i) uses routines and computations derived by you from
* *
           software provided by SOFA under license to you; and (ii) does not itself constitute software provided by and/or
* *
* *
           endorsed by SOFA.
* *
       b) The source code of your derived work must contain descriptions of how the derived work is based upon, contains and/or differs
* *
* *
           from the original SOFA software.
* *
* *
        c) The names of all routines in your derived work shall not
* *
           include the prefix "iau" or "sofa" or trivial modifications
* *
           thereof such as changes of case.
* *
* *
       d) The origin of the SOFA components of your derived work must
           not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software, nor file a patent application for SOFA
* *
* *
* *
           software or algorithms embedded in the SOFA software.
* *
* *
       e) These requirements must be reproduced intact in any source
* *
           distribution and shall apply to anyone to whom you have
* *
           granted a further right to modify the source code of your
* *
           derived work.
* *
* *
       Note that, as originally distributed, the SOFA software is
* *
        intended to be a definitive implementation of the IAU standards,
* *
        and consequently third-party modifications are discouraged. All
* *
        variations, no matter how minor, must be explicitly marked as
* *
        such, as explained above.
* *
* *
    4. You shall not cause the SOFA software to be brought into
* *
        disrepute, either by misuse, or use for inappropriate tasks, or
* *
       by inappropriate modification.
```

5. The SOFA software is provided "as is" and SOFA makes no warranty

* *

** as to its use or performance. SOFA does not and cannot warrant
the performance or results which the user may obtain by using the
SOFA software. SOFA makes no warranties, express or implied, as
to non-infringement of third party rights, merchantability, or
fitness for any particular purpose. In no event will SOFA be
liable to the user for any consequential, incidental, or special
damages, including any lost profits or lost savings, even if a
SOFA representative has been advised of such damages, or for any
claim by any third party.

6. The provision of any version of the SOFA software under the terms and conditions specified herein does not imply that future versions will also be made available under the same terms and conditions.

In any published work or commercial product which uses the SOFA software directly, acknowledgement (see www.iausofa.org) is appreciated.

Correspondence concerning SOFA software should be addressed as follows:

By email: sofa@ukho.gov.uk By post: IAU SOFA Center

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* *

* * * *

* *

* * * *

* *

* *

* *

* * * * HM Nautical Almanac Office UK Hydrographic Office Admiralty Way, Taunton Somerset, TA1 2DN United Kingdom

board.lis 2014 February 20

IAU STANDARDS OF FUNDAMENTAL ASTRONOMY BOARD

Current Membership

John Bangert United States Naval Observatory, retired Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office Steven Bell Steven Bell Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office
Nicole Capitaine Paris Observatory
William Folkner Jet Propulsion Laboratory
Catherine Hohenkerk Her Majesty's Nautical Almanac Office (Chair)

Jinling Li Shanghai Astronomical Observatory United States Naval Observatory (IERS) Brian Luzum Zinovy Malkin Pulkovo Observatory, St Petersburg

Jeffrey Percival University of Wisconsin

Scott Ransom National Radio Astronomy Observatory

Scott Ransom Patrick Wallace RAL Space, retired

Past Members

Mark Calabretta Australia Telescope National Facility, retired

University of Groningen Wim Brouw

Anne-Marie Gontier Paris Observatory

George Hobbs Australia Telescope National Facility George Kaplan United States Naval Observatory Dennis McCarthy United States Naval Observatory Skip Newhall Jet Propulsion Laboratory

Jin Wen-Jing Shanghai Observatory

The e-mail for the Board chair is Catherine. Hohenkerk@ukho.gov.uk